

The Correctness of Launchbury’s Natural Semantics for Lazy Evaluation

Joachim Breitner
Programming Paradigms Group
Karlsruhe Institute for Technology
breitner@kit.edu

October 13, 2025

In his seminal paper “Natural Semantics for Lazy Evaluation” [Lau93], John Launchbury proves his semantics correct with respect to a denotational semantics, and outlines an adequacy proof. We have formalized both semantics and machine-checked the correctness proof, clarifying some details. Furthermore, we provide a new and more direct adequacy proof that does not require intermediate operational semantics.

Contents

1	Introduction	5
1.1	Main definitions and theorems	6
1.1.1	The big picture	6
1.1.2	Expressions	6
1.1.3	The natural semantics	7
1.1.4	The denotational semantics	7
1.1.5	Correctness and Adequacy	8
1.2	Differences to our previous work	8
1.2.1	The treatment of $\sqcup$	8
1.2.2	The types of environments	9
1.2.3	No type <i>assn</i>	10
1.3	Related work	11
1.4	Theory overview	11
1.5	Acknowledgements	13
2	Auxiliary theories	14
2.1	Pointwise	14

2.2	AList-Utils	14
2.2.1	The domain of an associative list	14
2.2.2	Other lemmas about associative lists	16
2.2.3	Syntax for map comprehensions	17
2.3	Mono-Nat-Fun	18
2.4	Nominal-Utils	19
2.4.1	Lemmas helping with equivariance proofs	19
2.4.2	Freshness via equivariance	20
2.4.3	Additional simplification rules	21
2.4.4	Additional equivariance lemmas	21
2.4.5	Freshness lemmas	24
2.4.6	Freshness and support for subsets of variables	24
2.4.7	The set of free variables of an expression	25
2.4.8	Other useful lemmas	26
2.5	AList-Utils-Nominal	28
2.5.1	Freshness lemmas related to associative lists	28
2.5.2	Equivariance lemmas	29
2.5.3	Freshness and distinctness	29
2.5.4	Pure codomains	30
2.6	HOLCF-Utils	30
2.6.1	Composition of fun and cfun	34
2.6.2	Additional transitivity rules	34
2.7	HOLCF-Meet	34
2.7.1	Towards meets: Lower bounds	35
2.7.2	Greatest lower bounds	35
2.8	Nominal-HOLCF	39
2.8.1	Type class of continuous permutations and variations thereof	39
2.8.2	Instance for <i>cfun</i>	41
2.8.3	Instance for <i>fun</i>	42
2.8.4	Instance for <i>u</i>	42
2.8.5	Instance for <i>lift</i>	43
2.8.6	Instance for <i>prod</i>	44
2.9	Env	44
2.9.1	The domain of a pcpo-valued function	44
2.9.2	Updates	45
2.9.3	Restriction	45
2.9.4	Deleting	48
2.9.5	Merging of two functions	49
2.9.6	Environments with binary joins	50
2.9.7	Singleton environments	50
2.10	Env-Nominal	51
2.10.1	Equivariance lemmas	51
2.10.2	Permutation and restriction	52
2.10.3	Pure codomains	53

2.11	Env-HOLCF	54
2.11.1	Continuity and pcpo-valued functions	54
2.12	EvalHeap	56
2.12.1	Conversion from heaps to environments	56
2.12.2	Reordering lemmas	58
3	Launchbury's natural semantics	59
3.1	Vars	59
3.2	Terms	59
3.2.1	Expressions	59
3.2.2	Rewriting in terms of heaps	60
3.2.3	Nice induction rules	64
3.2.4	Testing alpha equivalence	65
3.2.5	Free variables	66
3.2.6	Lemmas helping with nominal definitions	66
3.2.7	A smart constructor for lets	68
3.2.8	A predicate for value expressions	68
3.2.9	The notion of thunks	69
3.2.10	Non-recursive Let bindings	70
3.2.11	Renaming a lambda-bound variable	72
3.3	Substitution	72
3.4	Launchbury	78
3.4.1	The natural semantics	78
3.4.2	Example evaluations	79
3.4.3	Better introduction rules	80
3.4.4	Properties of the semantics	81
4	Denotational domain	84
4.1	Value	84
4.1.1	The semantic domain for values and environments	84
4.2	Value-Nominal	86
5	Denotational semantics	87
5.1	Iterative	87
5.2	HasESem	88
5.3	HeapSemantics	89
5.3.1	A locale for heap semantics, abstract in the expression semantics	89
5.3.2	Induction and other lemmas about <i>HSem</i>	89
5.3.3	Substitution	92
5.3.4	Re-calculating the semantics of the heap is idempotent	93
5.3.5	Iterative definition of the heap semantics	93
5.3.6	Fresh variables on the heap are irrelevant	94
5.3.7	Freshness	95
5.3.8	Adding a fresh variable to a heap does not affect its semantics	97

5.3.9	Mutual recursion with fresh variables	97
5.3.10	Parallel induction	99
5.3.11	Congruence rule	99
5.3.12	Equivariance of the heap semantics	100
5.4	AbstractDenotational	100
5.4.1	The denotational semantics for expressions	100
5.5	Abstract-Denotational-Props	102
5.5.1	The semantics ignores fresh variables	102
5.5.2	Nicer equations for ESem, without freshness requirements	103
5.5.3	Denotation of Substitution	104
5.6	Denotational	106
6	Resourced denotational domain	107
6.1	C	107
6.2	C-Meet	109
6.3	C-restr	110
6.3.1	The demand of a <i>C</i> -function	111
6.3.2	Restricting functions with domain <i>C</i>	113
6.3.3	Restricting maps of <i>C</i> -ranged functions	115
6.4	CValue	115
6.5	CValue-Nominal	116
6.6	ResourcedDenotational	117
7	Correctness of the natural semantics	119
7.1	CorrectnessOriginal	119
7.2	CorrectnessResourced	123
8	Equivalence of the denotational semantics	129
8.1	ValueSimilarity	129
8.1.1	A note about section 2.3	129
8.1.2	Working with <i>Value</i> and <i>CValue</i>	130
8.1.3	Restricted similarity is defined recursively	131
8.1.4	Moving up and down the similarity relations	132
8.1.5	Admissibility	133
8.1.6	The real similarity relation	135
8.1.7	The similarity relation lifted pointwise to functions.	139
8.2	Denotational-Related	139
9	Adequacy	142
9.1	ResourcedAdequacy	142
9.2	Adequacy	149

1 Introduction

The Natural Semantics for Lazy Evaluation [Lau93] created by John Launchbury in 1992 is often taken as the base for formal treatments of call-by-need evaluation, either to prove properties of lazy evaluation or as a base to describe extensions of the language or the implementation of the language. Therefore, assurance about the correctness and adequacy of the semantics is important in this field of research. Launchbury himself supports his semantics by defining a standard denotational semantics to prove both correctness and adequacy.

Although his proofs are already on the more rigorous side for pen-and-paper proofs, they have not yet been verified by transforming them to machine-checked proofs. The present work fills this gap by formalizing both semantics in the proof assistant Isabelle and proving both correctness and adequacy.

Our correctness formal proof is very close to the original proof. This is possible if the operator $\sqcup$ is understood as a right-sided update. If we were to understand $\sqcup$ as the least upper bound, then Theorem 2 in [Lau93], which is the generalization of the correctness statement used for Launchbury’s inductive proof, is wrong. The main correctness result still holds, but needs a different proof; this is discussed in greater detail in [Bre13].

Launchbury outlines an adequacy proof via an intermediate operational semantics and resourced denotational semantics. The alternative operational semantics uses indirection instead of substitution for applications, does not update variable results and does not perform blackholing during evaluation of a variable. The equivalence of these two operational semantics is hard and tricky to prove. We found a direct proof for the adequacy of the original operational semantics and the (slightly modified) resourced denotational semantics. This is, as far as we know, the first complete and rigorous proof of adequacy of Launchbury’s semantics.

In this development we extend Launchbury’s syntax and semantics with boolean values and an if-then-else construct, in order to base a subsequent work [?] on this. This extension does not affect the validity of the proven theorems, and the extra cases can simply be ignored if one is interested in the plain semantics. The next introductory section does exactly that. Unfortunately, such meta-level arguments are not easily implemented inside a theorem prover.

Our contributions are:

- We define the natural and denotational semantics given by Launchbury in the theorem prover Isabelle.
- We demonstrate how to use both the Nominal package (to handle name binding) [UK12] and the HOLCF [Huf12] package (for the domain-theoretic aspects) in the same development.
- We verify Launchbury’s proof of correctness.

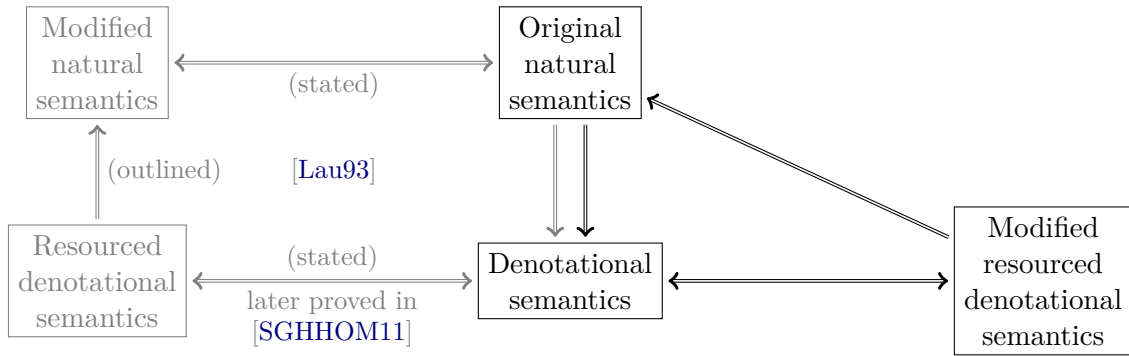
- We provide a new and more direct proof of adequacy.
- In order to do so, we formalize parts of [SGHHOM11], fixing a mistake in the proof.

1.1 Main definitions and theorems

For your convenience, the main definitions and theorems of the present work are assembled in this section. The following formulas are mechanically pretty-printed versions of the statements as defined resp. proven in Isabelle. Free variables are all-quantified. Some type conversion functions (like *set*) are omitted. The relations $\sharp$ and $\sharp^*$ come from the Nominal package and express freshness of the variables on the left with regard to the expressions on the right.

1.1.1 The big picture

The following picture gives an overview of the different semantics. Elements printed in black are formally defined and proved in the present work, while the gray square on the left shows the proofs and propositions in Launchbury's original work [Lau93].



1.1.2 Expressions

The type *var* of variables is abstract and provided by the Nominal package. All we know about it is that it is countably infinite. Expressions of type *exp* are given by the following grammar:

$e ::= \lambda x. e$	lambda abstraction
$e x$	application
x	variable
$\text{let } as \text{ in } e$	recursive let

In the introduction we pretty-print expressions to resemble the notation in [Lau93] and omit the constructor names *Var*, *App*, *Lam* and *Let*. In the actual theories, these are visible. These expressions are, due to the machinery of the Nominal package, actually alpha-equivalency classes, so $\lambda x. x = \lambda y. y$ holds provably. This differs from Launchbury's original definition, which expects distinctly-named expressions and performs explicit alpha-renaming in the semantics.

The type *heap* is an abbreviation for $(var \times exp)$ *list*. These are *not* alpha-equivalency classes, i.e. we manage the bindings in heaps explicitly.

1.1.3 The natural semantics

Launchbury's original semantics, extended with some technical overhead related to name binding (following [Ses97]), is defined as follows:

$\frac{}{\Gamma : \lambda x. e \Downarrow_L \Gamma : \lambda x. e}$	LAMBDA
$\frac{\Gamma : e \Downarrow_L \quad \Delta : \lambda y. e' \quad y \# (\Gamma, e, x, L, \Delta, \Theta, z) \quad \Delta : e'[y::x] \Downarrow_L \quad \Theta : z}{\Gamma : e x \Downarrow_L \quad \Theta : z}$	APPLICATION
$\frac{(x, e) \in \Gamma \quad \Gamma \setminus x : e \Downarrow_{x \cdot L} \Delta : z}{\Gamma : x \Downarrow_L (x, z) \cdot \Delta : z}$	VARIABLE
$\frac{dom \Delta \#* (\Gamma, L) \quad \Delta @ \Gamma : body \Downarrow_L \quad \Theta : z}{\Gamma : let \Delta in body \Downarrow_L \quad \Theta : z}$	LET

1.1.4 The denotational semantics

The value domain of the denotational semantics is the initial solution to

$$D = [D \rightarrow D]_{\perp}$$

as introduced in [Abr90]. The type *Value*, together with the bottom value $\perp$, the injection *F_n* and the projection $_ \Downarrow F_n _ :: Value \rightarrow Value \rightarrow Value$, is constructed as a pointed chain-complete partial order from this equation by the HOLCF package. The type of semantic environments is $var \Rightarrow Value$.

The semantics of an expression $e::exp$ in an environment $\varrho::var \Rightarrow Value$ is written $\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho}::Value$ and defined by the following equations:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket \lambda x. e \rrbracket_{\varrho} &= F_n \cdot (\Lambda v. \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho(x := v)}) \\ \llbracket e x \rrbracket_{\varrho} &= \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho} \Downarrow F_n \varrho x \\ \llbracket x \rrbracket_{\varrho} &= \varrho x \\ \llbracket let \Gamma in body \rrbracket_{\varrho} &= \llbracket body \rrbracket_{\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}} \end{aligned}$$

The expression $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}$ maps the evaluation function over a heap, returning an environment:

$$\begin{aligned} (\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}) v &= \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho} & \text{if } (v, e) \in \Gamma \\ (\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}) v &= \perp & \text{if } v \notin \text{dom } \Gamma \end{aligned}$$

The semantics $\{\Gamma\}_{\varrho} :: \text{var} \Rightarrow \text{Value}$ of a heap $\Gamma :: \text{heap}$ in an environment $\varrho :: \text{var} \Rightarrow \text{Value}$ is defined by the recursive equation

$$\{\Gamma\}_{\varrho} = \varrho \text{ ++ }_{\text{dom } \Gamma} \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\{\Gamma\}_{\varrho}}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} (f \text{ ++}_A g) a &= f a & \text{if } a \notin A \\ (f \text{ ++}_A g) a &= g a & \text{if } a \in A. \end{aligned}$$

The semantics of the heap in the empty environment $\perp$ is abbreviated as $\{\Gamma\}$.

1.1.5 Correctness and Adequacy

The statement of correctness reads: If $\Gamma : e \Downarrow_L \Delta : v$ and, as a side condition, $fv(\Gamma, e) \subseteq L \cup \text{dom } \Gamma$ holds, then

$$\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\{\Gamma\}_{\varrho}} = \llbracket v \rrbracket_{\{\Delta\}_{\varrho}}.$$

The statement of adequacy reads:

$$\text{If } \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\{\Gamma\}} \neq \perp \text{ then } \exists \Delta v. \Gamma : e \Downarrow_S \Delta : v.$$

1.2 Differences to our previous work

We have previously published [Bre13] of which the present work is a continuation. They differ in scope and focus:

1.2.1 The treatment of $\sqcup$

In [Bre13], the question of the precise meaning of $\sqcup$ is discussed in detail. The original paper is not clear about whether this operator denotes the least upper bound, or the right-sided override operator. A lemma stated in [Lau93] only holds if $\sqcup$ is the least upper bound, but with that definition, Launchbury's Theorem 2 – the generalized correctness theorem – is false; a counter-example is given in [Bre13].

We came up with an alternative operational semantics that keeps more of the evaluation context in the judgments and allows the correctness theorem to be proved inductively without the problematic generalization. We proved the two operational semantics equivalent and thus obtained the (non-generalized) correctness of Launchbury’s semantics.

We also showed that if one takes $\sqcup$ to be the update operator, Theorem 2 holds and the proof goes through as it is. Furthermore, we showed that the resulting denotational semantics are identical for expressions, and can differ only for heaps. Therefore, the question of the precise meaning of $\sqcup$ can be considered of little importance and for the present work we solely work with right sided updates. We also avoid the ambiguous syntax $\sqcup$ and write $_ ++ _ _$ instead (the index indicates on what set the function on the right overrides the function on the left). The alternative operational semantics is not included in this work.

1.2.2 The types of environments

Another difference is the choice of the type for environments, which map variables to semantics values. A naive choice is $var \Rightarrow Value$, but this causes problems when defining the value semantics, for which

$$\llbracket \lambda x. e \rrbracket_{\varrho} = Fn.(\Lambda v. \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho(x := v)})$$

is a defining equation. The argument on the left hand side is the representative of an equivalence class (defined using the Nominal package), so this is only allowed if the right hand side is indeed independent of the actual choice of x . This is shown most commonly and easily if x is fresh in all the other arguments ($x \# \varrho$), and indeed the Nominal package allows us to specify this as a side condition to the defining equation, which is what we did in [Bre13].

But this convenience comes at a price: Such side-conditions are only allowed if the argument has finite support (otherwise there might be no variable fulfilling $x \# \varrho$). More precisely: The type of the argument must be a member of the *fs* typeclass provided by the Nominal package. The type $var \Rightarrow Value$ cannot be made a member of this class, as there obviously are elements that have infinite support. The fix here was to introduce a new type constructor, *fmap*, for partial functions with finite domain. This is fine: Only functions with finite domain matter in our formalisation.

The introduction of *fmap* had further consequences. The main type class of the HOLCF package, which we use to define domains and continuous functions on them, is the class *cpo*, of chain-complete partial orders. With the usual ordering on partial functions, $(var, Value)$ *fmap* cannot be a member of this class. The fix here is to use a different ordering and only let elements be comparable that have the same domain. In our formalisation, the domain is always known (e.g. all variables bound on some heap), so this worked out.

But not without causing yet another issue: With this ordering, $(var, Value)$ *fmap* is a *cpo*, but lacks a bottom element, i.e. now it is no *pcpo*, and HOLCF’s built-in operator

$\mu x. f x$ for expressing least fixed-points, as they occur in the semantics of heaps, is not available. Furthermore, $\sqcup$ is not a total function, i.e. defined only on a subset of all possible arguments. The solution was a rather convoluted set of theories that formalize functions that are continuous on a specific set, fixed-points on such sets etc.

In the present work, this problems is solved in a much more elegant way. Using a small trick we defined the semantics functions so that

$$\llbracket \lambda x. e \rrbracket_{\varrho} = Fn \cdot (\Lambda v. \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho(x := v)})$$

holds unconditionally. The actual, technical definition is

$$\llbracket \lambda x. e \rrbracket_{\varrho} = Fn \cdot (\Lambda v. \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho|_{fv(\lambda x. e)}(x := v)})$$

where the right-hand-side can be shown to be invariant of the choice of x , as $x \notin fv(\lambda x. e)$. Once the function is defined, the equality $\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho|_{fv e}}$ can be proved. With that, the desired equation for $\llbracket \lambda x. e \rrbracket_{\varrho}$ follows. The same trick is applied to the equation for $\llbracket \text{let } \Gamma \text{ in body} \rrbracket_{\varrho}$.

This allows us to use the type $var \Rightarrow Value$ for the semantic environments and considerably simplifies the formalization compared to [Bre13].

1.2.3 No type *assn*

The nominal package provides means to define types that are alpha-equivalence classes, and we use that to define our type *exp*, which contains a constructor *let binds in expr*. The desired type of the parameter for the binding is $(var \times exp)$ *list*, but the Nominal package does not support such nested recursion, and requires a mutual recursive definition with a custom type (*assn*) with constructors *ANil* and *ACons* that is isomorphic to $(var \times exp)$ *list*. In [Bre13], this type and conversion functions from and to $(var \times exp)$ *list* cluttered the whole development. In the present work we improved this by defining the type with a “temporary” constructor *LetA*. Afterwards we define conversions functions and the desired constructor *Let*, and re-state all lemmas produced by the Nominal package (such as type exhaustiveness, distinctiveness of constructors and the induction rules) with that constructor. From that point on, the development is free of the crutch *assn*.

In short, the notable changes in this work over [Bre13] are:

- We consider $\sqcup$ to be a right-sided update and do discuss neither the problem with $\sqcup$ denoting the least upper bound, nor possible solutions.
- This, a simpler choice for the type of semantic environments and a better definition of the type for terms, considerably simplifies the work.
- Most importantly, this work contains a complete and formal proof of the adequacy of Launchbury’s semantics.

1.3 Related work

Lidia Sánchez-Gil, Mercedes Hidalgo-Herrero and Yolanda Ortega-Mallén have worked on formal aspects of Launchbury’s semantics as well.

They identified a step in his adequacy proof relating the standard and the resourced denotational semantics that is not as trivial as it seems at first and worked out a detailed pen-and-paper proof [SGHHOM11], where they first construct a similarity relation $_ \triangleleft _$ between the standard semantic domain (*Value*) and the resourced domain (*CValue*) and show that the denotation semantics yield similar results ($\varrho \triangleleft^* \sigma \implies \llbracket e \rrbracket_\varrho \triangleleft (\mathcal{N} \llbracket e \rrbracket_\sigma) \cdot C^\infty$), which is one step in the adequacy proof. We formalized this (Sections 8.1 and 8.2), identifying and fixing a mistake in the paper (Lemma 2.3(3) does not hold; the problem can be fixed by applying an extra round of take-induction in the proof of Proposition 9).

Currently, they are working on completing the adequacy proof as outlined by Launchbury, i.e. by going via the alternative natural semantics given in [Lau93], which differs from the semantics above in that the application rule works with an indirection on the heap instead of a substitution and that the variable rule has no blackholing and no update. In [SGHHOM14], they relate the original semantics with one where indirections have been introduced. The next step, modifying the variable rule, is under development. Once that is done they can close the loop and have completed Launchbury’s work.

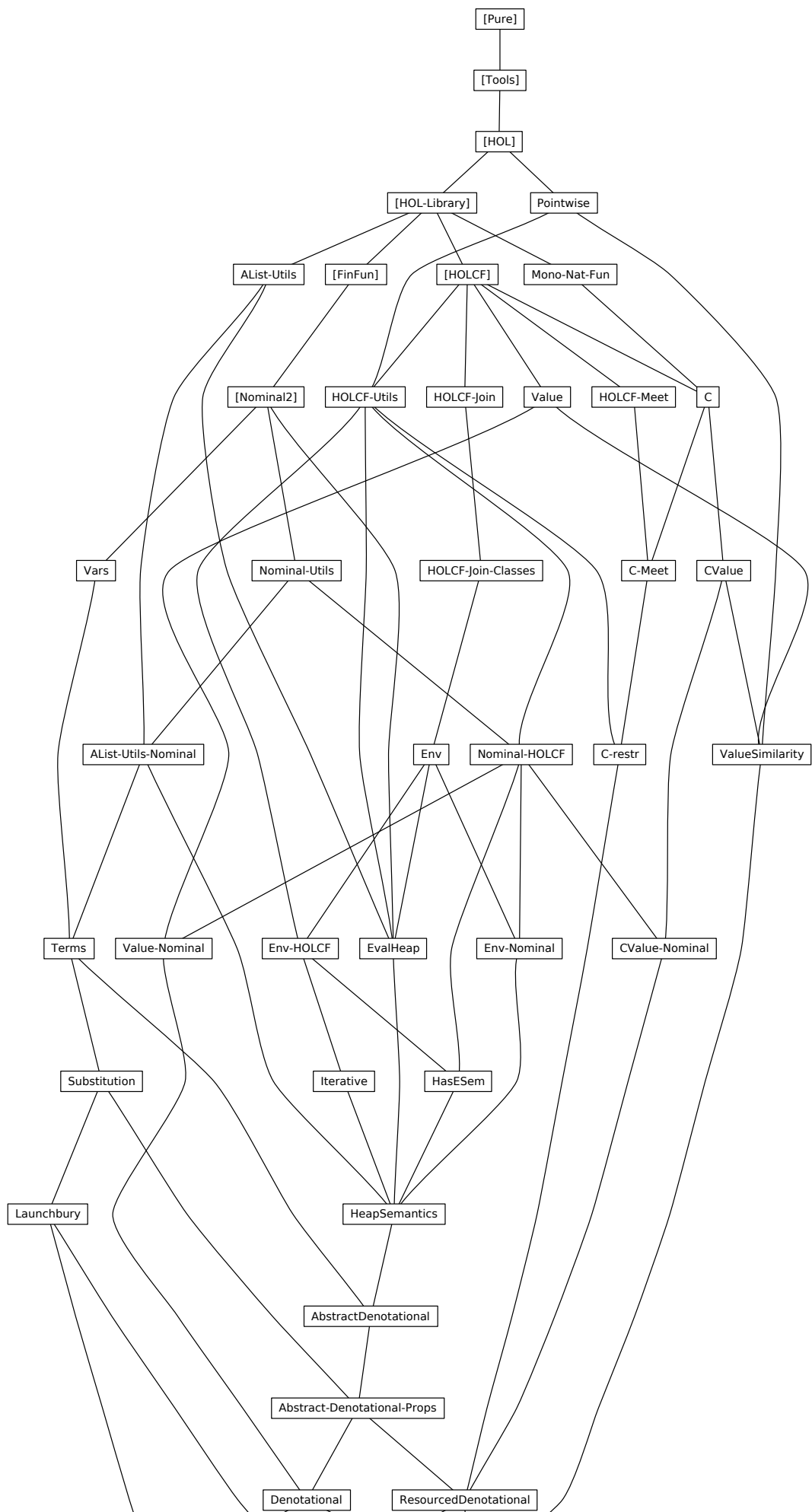
This work proves the adequacy as stated by Launchbury as well, but in contrast to his proof outline no alternative operational semantics is introduced. The problems of indirection vs. substitution and of blackholing is solved on the denotational side instead, which turned out to be much easier than proving the various operational semantics to be equivalent.

1.4 Theory overview

The following chapters contain the complete Isabelle theories, with one section per theory. Their interdependencies are visualized in Figure 1.

Chapter 2 contains auxiliary theories, not necessarily tied to Launchbury’s semantics. The base theories are kept independent of Nominal and HOLCF where possible, the lemmas combining them are in theories of their own, creatively named by appending *-Nominal* resp. *-HOLCF*. You will find these theories:

- A definition for lifting a relation point-wise (*Pointwise*).
- A collection of definition related to associative lists (*AList-Utils*, *AList-Utils-Nominal*).
- A characterization of monotonous functions $\mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ (*Mono-Nat-Fun*).
- General utility functions extending Nominal (*Nominal-Utils*).



- General utility functions extending HOLCF (*HOLCF-Utills*).
- Binary meets in the context of HOLCF (*HOLCF-Meet*).
- A theory combining notions from HOLCF and Nominal, e.g. continuity of permutation (*Nominal-HOLCF*).
- A theory for working with pcpo-valued functions as semantic environments (*Env*, *Env-Nominal*, *Env-HOLCF*).
- A function *evalHeap* that converts between associative lists and functions. (*Eval-Heap*)

Chapter 3 defines the syntax and Launchbury’s natural semantics.

Chapter 4 sets the stage for the denotational semantics by defining a locale *semantic-domain* for denotational domains, and an instantiation for the standard domain.

Chapter 5 defines the denotational semantics. It also introduces the locale *has-ESem* which abstracts over the value semantics when defining the semantics of heaps.

Chapter 6 defines the resourced denotational semantics.

Chapter 7 proves the correctness of Launchbury’s semantics with regard to both denotational semantics. We need the correctness with regard to the resourced semantics in the adequacy proof.

Chapter 8 proves the two denotational semantics related, which is used in

Chapter 9, where finally the adequacy is proved.

1.5 Acknowledgements

I’d like to thank Lidia Sánchez-Gil, Mercedes Hidalgo-Herrero and Yolanda Ortega-Mallén for inviting me to Madrid to discuss our respective approaches.

This work was supported by the Deutsche Telekom Stiftung.

2 Auxiliary theories

2.1 Pointwise

theory *Pointwise* **imports** *Main* **begin**

Lifting a relation to a function.

definition *pointwise* **where** *pointwise* $P\ m\ m' = (\forall\ x.\ P\ (m\ x)\ (m'\ x))$

lemma *pointwiseI[intro]*: $(\bigwedge\ x.\ P\ (m\ x)\ (m'\ x)) \implies \text{pointwise}\ P\ m\ m'$ **unfolding** *pointwise-def*
by *blast*

end

2.2 AList-Utills

theory *AList-Utills*

imports *Main* *HOL-Library.AList*

begin

declare *implies-True-equals* [*simp*] *False-implies-equals* [*simp*]

We want to have *delete* and *update* back in the namespace.

abbreviation *delete* **where** *delete* $\equiv AList.delete$

abbreviation *update* **where** *update* $\equiv AList.update$

abbreviation *restrictA* **where** *restrictA* $\equiv AList.restrict$

abbreviation *clearjunk* **where** *clearjunk* $\equiv AList.clearjunk$

lemmas *restrict-eq* = *AList.restrict-eq*

and *delete-eq* = *AList.delete-eq*

lemma *restrictA-append*: *restrictA* $S\ (a @ b) = \text{restrictA}\ S\ a\ @\ \text{restrictA}\ S\ b$

unfolding *restrict-eq* **by** (*rule filter-append*)

lemma *length-restrictA-le*: *length* (*restrictA* $S\ a$) $\leq \text{length}\ a$

by (*metis length-filter-le restrict-eq*)

2.2.1 The domain of an associative list

definition *domA*

where *domA* $h = \text{fst}\ 'set\ h$

lemma *domA-append[simp]*: *domA* $(a @ b) = \text{domA}\ a \cup \text{domA}\ b$

and [*simp*]: *domA* $((v,e) \# h) = \text{insert}\ v\ (\text{domA}\ h)$

and [*simp*]: *domA* $(p \# h) = \text{insert}\ (\text{fst}\ p)\ (\text{domA}\ h)$

and [*simp*]: *domA* $[] = \{\}$

by (*auto simp add: domA-def*)

lemma *domA-from-set*:

$(x, e) \in \text{set } h \implies x \in \text{domA } h$

by (*induct h, auto*)

lemma *finite-domA[simp]*:

finite (*domA* Γ)

by (*auto simp add: domA-def*)

lemma *domA-delete[simp]*:

$\text{domA } (\text{delete } x \Gamma) = \text{domA } \Gamma - \{x\}$

by (*induct* Γ) *auto*

lemma *domA-restrictA[simp]*:

$\text{domA } (\text{restrictA } S \Gamma) = \text{domA } \Gamma \cap S$

by (*induct* Γ) *auto*

lemma *delete-not-domA[simp]*:

$x \notin \text{domA } \Gamma \implies \text{delete } x \Gamma = \Gamma$

by (*induct* Γ) *auto*

lemma *deleted-not-domA*: $x \notin \text{domA } (\text{delete } x \Gamma)$

by (*induct* Γ) *auto*

lemma *dom-map-of-conv-domA*:

$\text{dom } (\text{map-of } \Gamma) = \text{domA } \Gamma$

by (*induct* Γ) (*auto simp add: dom-if*)

lemma *domA-map-of-Some-the*:

$x \in \text{domA } \Gamma \implies \text{map-of } \Gamma x = \text{Some } (\text{the } (\text{map-of } \Gamma x))$

by (*induct* Γ) (*auto simp add: dom-if*)

lemma *domA-clearjunk[simp]*: $\text{domA } (\text{clearjunk } \Gamma) = \text{domA } \Gamma$

unfolding *domA-def* **using** *dom-clearjunk*.

lemma *the-map-option-domA[simp]*: $x \in \text{domA } \Gamma \implies \text{the } (\text{map-option } f (\text{map-of } \Gamma x)) = f (\text{the } (\text{map-of } \Gamma x))$

by (*induction* Γ) *auto*

lemma *map-of-domAD*: $\text{map-of } \Gamma x = \text{Some } e \implies x \in \text{domA } \Gamma$

using *dom-map-of-conv-domA* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *restrictA-noop*: $\text{domA } \Gamma \subseteq S \implies \text{restrictA } S \Gamma = \Gamma$

unfolding *restrict-eq* **by** (*induction* Γ) *auto*

lemma *restrictA-cong*:

$(\bigwedge x. x \in \text{domA } m1 \implies x \in V \longleftrightarrow x \in V') \implies m1 = m2 \implies \text{restrictA } V m1 = \text{restrictA } V' m2$

unfolding *restrict-eq* **by** (*induction m1 arbitrary: m2*) *auto*

2.2.2 Other lemmas about associative lists

lemma *delete-set-none*: $(\text{map-of } l)(x := \text{None}) = \text{map-of } (\text{delete } x \ l)$

proof *(induct l)*

case *Nil* **thus** *?case* **by** *simp*

case $(\text{Cons } l \ ls)$

from *this*[*symmetric*]

show *?case*

by $(\text{cases } \text{fst } l = x) \text{ auto}$

qed

lemma *list-size-delete*[*simp*]: $\text{size-list size } (\text{delete } x \ l) < \text{Suc } (\text{size-list size } l)$

by *(induct l) auto*

lemma *delete-append*[*simp*]: $\text{delete } x \ (l1 \ @ \ l2) = \text{delete } x \ l1 \ @ \ \text{delete } x \ l2$

unfolding *AList.delete-eq* **by** *simp*

lemma *map-of-delete-insert*:

assumes $\text{map-of } \Gamma \ x = \text{Some } e$

shows $\text{map-of } ((x,e) \# \text{delete } x \ \Gamma) = \text{map-of } \Gamma$

using *assms* **by** *(induct \Gamma) (auto split:prod.split)*

lemma *map-of-delete-iff*[*simp*]: $\text{map-of } (\text{delete } x \ \Gamma) \ xa = \text{Some } e \longleftrightarrow (\text{map-of } \Gamma \ xa = \text{Some } e) \wedge xa \neq x$

by *(metis delete-conv fun-upd-same map-of-delete option.distinct(1))*

lemma *map-add-domA*[*simp*]:

$x \in \text{domA } \Gamma \implies (\text{map-of } \Delta \ ++ \ \text{map-of } \Gamma) \ x = \text{map-of } \Gamma \ x$

$x \notin \text{domA } \Gamma \implies (\text{map-of } \Delta \ ++ \ \text{map-of } \Gamma) \ x = \text{map-of } \Delta \ x$

apply *(metis dom-map-of-conv-domA map-add-dom-app-simps(1))*

apply *(metis dom-map-of-conv-domA map-add-dom-app-simps(3))*

done

lemma *set-delete-subset*: $\text{set } (\text{delete } k \ al) \subseteq \text{set } al$

by *(auto simp add: delete-eq)*

lemma *dom-delete-subset*: $\text{snd } ' \ \text{set } (\text{delete } k \ al) \subseteq \text{snd } ' \ \text{set } al$

by *(auto simp add: delete-eq)*

lemma *map-ran-cong*[*fundef-cong*]:

$\llbracket \bigwedge x . x \in \text{set } m1 \implies f1 \ (\text{fst } x) \ (\text{snd } x) = f2 \ (\text{fst } x) \ (\text{snd } x) ; m1 = m2 \rrbracket$

$\implies \text{map-ran } f1 \ m1 = \text{map-ran } f2 \ m2$

by *(induction m1 arbitrary: m2) auto*

lemma *domA-map-ran*[*simp*]: $\text{domA } (\text{map-ran } f \ m) = \text{domA } m$

unfolding *domA-def* **by** *(rule dom-map-ran)*

lemma *map-ran-delete*:

$\text{map-ran } f \ (\text{delete } x \ \Gamma) = \text{delete } x \ (\text{map-ran } f \ \Gamma)$

by (*induction* Γ) *auto*

lemma *map-ran-restrictA*:

map-ran f (*restrictA* V Γ) = *restrictA* V (*map-ran* f Γ)

by (*induction* Γ) *auto*

lemma *map-ran-append*:

map-ran f ($\Gamma @ \Delta$) = *map-ran* f Γ @ *map-ran* f Δ

by (*induction* Γ) *auto*

2.2.3 Syntax for map comprehensions

definition *mapCollect* :: ($'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c$) $\Rightarrow$ ($'a \rightarrow 'b$) $\Rightarrow$ $'c$ *set*

where *mapCollect* f m = $\{f\ k\ v \mid k\ v . m\ k = \text{Some } v\}$

syntax

-*MapCollect* :: $'c \Rightarrow p\text{trn} \Rightarrow p\text{trn} \Rightarrow 'a \rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c$ *set* ($\langle (1\{-\mid -/\mapsto -/\in -/\}) \rangle$)

syntax-consts

-*MapCollect* == *mapCollect*

translations

$\{e \mid k \mapsto v \in m\} == \text{CONST } \text{mapCollect } (\lambda k\ v. e)\ m$

lemma *mapCollect-empty[simp]*: $\{f\ k\ v \mid k \mapsto v \in \text{Map.empty}\} = \{\}$

unfolding *mapCollect-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *mapCollect-const[simp]*:

$m \neq \text{Map.empty} \implies \{e \mid k \mapsto v \in m\} = \{e\}$

unfolding *mapCollect-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *mapCollect-cong[fundef-cong]*:

$(\bigwedge k\ v. m1\ k = \text{Some } v \implies f1\ k\ v = f2\ k\ v) \implies m1 = m2 \implies \text{mapCollect } f1\ m1 = \text{mapCollect } f2\ m2$

unfolding *mapCollect-def* **by** *force*

lemma *mapCollectE[elim!]*:

assumes $x \in \{f\ k\ v \mid k \mapsto v \in m\}$

obtains $k\ v$ **where** $m\ k = \text{Some } v$ **and** $x = f\ k\ v$

using *assms* **by** (*auto simp add: mapCollect-def*)

lemma *mapCollectI[intro]*:

assumes $m\ k = \text{Some } v$

shows $f\ k\ v \in \{f\ k\ v \mid k \mapsto v \in m\}$

using *assms* **by** (*auto simp add: mapCollect-def*)

lemma *ball-mapCollect[simp]*:

$(\forall x \in \{f\ k\ v \mid k \mapsto v \in m\}. P\ x) \longleftrightarrow (\forall k\ v. m\ k = \text{Some } v \longrightarrow P\ (f\ k\ v))$

by (*auto simp add: mapCollect-def*)

```

lemma image-mapCollect[simp]:
   $g \cdot \{f \ k \ v \mid k \mapsto v \in m\} = \{g \ (f \ k \ v) \mid k \mapsto v \in m\}$ 
  by (auto simp add: mapCollect-def)

lemma mapCollect-map-upd[simp]:
   $mapCollect \ f \ (m(k \mapsto v)) = insert \ (f \ k \ v) \ (mapCollect \ f \ (m(k := None)))$ 
unfolding mapCollect-def by auto

definition mapCollectFilter :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  (bool  $\times$  'c))  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  'c set
  where  $mapCollectFilter \ f \ m = \{snd \ (f \ k \ v) \mid k \ v . m \ k = Some \ v \wedge fst \ (f \ k \ v)\}$ 

syntax
  -MapCollectFilter :: 'c  $\Rightarrow$  pttrn  $\Rightarrow$  pttrn  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  bool  $\Rightarrow$  'c set  ( $\langle (1\{- \mid /-/\mapsto /-/\in /-/. /- \}) \rangle$ )
syntax-consts
  -MapCollectFilter == mapCollectFilter
translations
   $\{e \mid k \mapsto v \in m . P\} == CONST \ mapCollectFilter \ (\lambda k \ v . (P, e)) \ m$ 

lemma mapCollectFilter-const-False[simp]:
   $\{e \mid k \mapsto v \in m . False\} = \{\}$ 
  unfolding mapCollect-def mapCollectFilter-def by simp

lemma mapCollectFilter-const-True[simp]:
   $\{e \mid k \mapsto v \in m . True\} = \{e \mid k \mapsto v \in m\}$ 
  unfolding mapCollect-def mapCollectFilter-def by simp

end

```

2.3 Mono-Nat-Fun

```

theory Mono-Nat-Fun
imports HOL-Library.Infinite-Set
begin

```

The following lemma proves that a monotonous function from and to the natural numbers is either eventually constant or unbounded.

```

lemma nat-mono-characterization:
  fixes  $f :: nat \Rightarrow nat$ 
  assumes mono f
  obtains  $n$  where  $\bigwedge m . n \leq m \implies f \ n = f \ m \mid \bigwedge m . \exists n . m \leq f \ n$ 
proof (cases finite (range f))
  case True
  from Max-in[OF True]
  obtain  $n$  where  $Max: f \ n = Max \ (range \ f)$  by auto

```

```

show thesis
proof(rule that(1))
  fix m
  assume  $n \leq m$ 
  hence  $f\ n \leq f\ m$  using  $\langle mono\ f \rangle$  by (metis monoD)
  also
  have  $f\ m \leq f\ n$  unfolding Max by (rule Max-ge[OF True rangeI])
  finally
  show  $f\ n = f\ m$ .
qed
next
case False
  thus thesis by (fastforce intro: that(2) simp add: infinite-nat-iff-unbounded-le)
qed
end

```

2.4 Nominal-Utills

```

theory Nominal-Utills
imports Nominal2.Nominal2 HOL-Library.AList
begin

```

2.4.1 Lemmas helping with equivariance proofs

```

lemma perm-rel-lemma:
  assumes  $\bigwedge \pi\ x\ y. r\ (\pi \cdot x)\ (\pi \cdot y) \implies r\ x\ y$ 
  shows  $r\ (\pi \cdot x)\ (\pi \cdot y) \longleftrightarrow r\ x\ y$  (is ?l  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?r)
by (metis (full-types) assms permute-minus-cancel(2))

```

```

lemma perm-rel-lemma2:
  assumes  $\bigwedge \pi\ x\ y. r\ x\ y \implies r\ (\pi \cdot x)\ (\pi \cdot y)$ 
  shows  $r\ x\ y \longleftrightarrow r\ (\pi \cdot x)\ (\pi \cdot y)$  (is ?l  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?r)
by (metis (full-types) assms permute-minus-cancel(2))

```

```

lemma fun-eqvtI:
  assumes f-eqvt[eqvt]:  $(\bigwedge p\ x. p \cdot (f\ x) = f\ (p \cdot x))$ 
  shows  $p \cdot f = f$  by perm-simp rule

```

```

lemma eqvt-at-apply:
  assumes eqvt-at  $f\ x$ 
  shows  $(p \cdot f)\ x = f\ x$ 
by (metis (opaque-lifting, no-types) assms eqvt-at-def permute-fun-def permute-minus-cancel(1))

```

```

lemma eqvt-at-apply':
  assumes eqvt-at  $f\ x$ 
  shows  $p \cdot f\ x = f\ (p \cdot x)$ 
by (metis (opaque-lifting, no-types) assms eqvt-at-def)

```

```

lemma eqvt-at-apply'':
  assumes eqvt-at f x
  shows (p · f) (p · x) = f (p · x)
by (metis (opaque-lifting, no-types) assms eqvt-at-def permute-fun-def permute-minus-cancel(1))

```

```

lemma size-list-eqvt[eqvt]: p · size-list f x = size-list (p · f) (p · x)
proof (induction x)
  case (Cons x xs)
  have f x = p · (f x) by (simp add: permute-pure)
  also have ... = (p · f) (p · x) by simp
  with Cons
  show ?case by (auto simp add: permute-pure)
qed simp

```

2.4.2 Freshness via equivariance

```

lemma eqvt-fresh-cong1: (⋀p x. p · (f x) = f (p · x)) ⇒ a # x ⇒ a # f x
  apply (rule fresh-fun-eqvt-app[of f])
  apply (rule eqvtI)
  apply (rule eq-reflection)
  apply (rule ext)
  apply (metis permute-fun-def permute-minus-cancel(1))
  apply assumption
  done

```

```

lemma eqvt-fresh-cong2:
  assumes eqvt: (⋀p x y. p · (f x y) = f (p · x) (p · y))
  and fresh1: a # x and fresh2: a # y
  shows a # f x y
proof—
  have eqvt (λ (x,y). f x y)
    using eqvt
    apply —
    apply (auto simp add: eqvt-def)
    apply (rule ext)
    apply auto
    by (metis permute-minus-cancel(1))
  moreover
  have a # (x, y) using fresh1 fresh2 by auto
  ultimately
  have a # (λ (x,y). f x y) (x, y) by (rule fresh-fun-eqvt-app)
  thus ?thesis by simp
qed

```

```

lemma eqvt-fresh-star-cong1:
  assumes eqvt: (⋀p x. p · (f x) = f (p · x))
  and fresh1: a #* x
  shows a #* f x

```

by (metis fresh-star-def eqvt-fresh-cong1 assms)

lemma eqvt-fresh-star-cong2:

assumes eqvt: $(\bigwedge p x y. p \cdot (f x y) = f (p \cdot x) (p \cdot y))$

and fresh1: $a \#^* x$ and fresh2: $a \#^* y$

shows $a \#^* f x y$

by (metis fresh-star-def eqvt-fresh-cong2 assms)

lemma eqvt-fresh-cong3:

assumes eqvt: $(\bigwedge p x y z. p \cdot (f x y z) = f (p \cdot x) (p \cdot y) (p \cdot z))$

and fresh1: $a \# x$ and fresh2: $a \# y$ and fresh3: $a \# z$

shows $a \# f x y z$

proof—

have eqvt $(\lambda (x,y,z). f x y z)$

using eqvt

apply —

apply (auto simp add: eqvt-def)

apply (rule ext)

apply auto

by (metis permute-minus-cancel(1))

moreover

have $a \# (x, y, z)$ using fresh1 fresh2 fresh3 by auto

ultimately

have $a \# (\lambda (x,y,z). f x y z) (x, y, z)$ by (rule fresh-fun-eqvt-app)

thus ?thesis by simp

qed

lemma eqvt-fresh-star-cong3:

assumes eqvt: $(\bigwedge p x y z. p \cdot (f x y z) = f (p \cdot x) (p \cdot y) (p \cdot z))$

and fresh1: $a \#^* x$ and fresh2: $a \#^* y$ and fresh3: $a \#^* z$

shows $a \#^* f x y z$

by (metis fresh-star-def eqvt-fresh-cong3 assms)

2.4.3 Additional simplification rules

lemma not-self-fresh[simp]: $\text{atom } x \# x \longleftrightarrow \text{False}$

by (metis fresh-at-base(2))

lemma fresh-star-singleton: $\{ x \} \#^* e \longleftrightarrow x \# e$

by (simp add: fresh-star-def)

2.4.4 Additional equivariance lemmas

lemma eqvt-cases:

fixes $f x \pi$

assumes eqvt: $\bigwedge x. \pi \cdot f x = f (\pi \cdot x)$

obtains $f x f (\pi \cdot x) \mid \neg f x \quad \neg f (\pi \cdot x)$

using assms[symmetric]

by (cases $f x$) auto

lemma *range-eqv*: $\pi \cdot \text{range } Y = \text{range } (\pi \cdot Y)$
unfolding *image-eqv UNIV-eqv ..*

lemma *case-option-eqv*[*eqv*]:
 $\pi \cdot \text{case-option } d \ f \ x = \text{case-option } (\pi \cdot d) \ (\pi \cdot f) \ (\pi \cdot x)$
by (*cases x*) (*simp-all*)

lemma *supp-option-eqv*:
 $\text{supp } (\text{case-option } d \ f \ x) \subseteq \text{supp } d \cup \text{supp } f \cup \text{supp } x$
apply (*cases x*)
apply (*auto simp add: supp-Some*)
apply (*metis (mono-tags) Un-iff subsetCE supp-fun-app*)
done

lemma *funpow-eqv*[*simp,eqv*]:
 $\pi \cdot ((f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a::pt) \smallfrown n) = (\pi \cdot f) \smallfrown (\pi \cdot n)$
apply (*induct n*)
apply *simp*
apply (*rule ext*)
apply *simp*
apply *perm-simp*
apply *simp*
done

lemma *delete-eqv*[*eqv*]:
 $\pi \cdot \text{AList.delete } x \ \Gamma = \text{AList.delete } (\pi \cdot x) \ (\pi \cdot \Gamma)$
by (*induct* Γ , *auto*)

lemma *restrict-eqv*[*eqv*]:
 $\pi \cdot \text{AList.restrict } S \ \Gamma = \text{AList.restrict } (\pi \cdot S) \ (\pi \cdot \Gamma)$
unfolding *AList.restrict-eq* **by** *perm-simp rule*

lemma *supp-restrict*:
 $\text{supp } (\text{AList.restrict } S \ \Gamma) \subseteq \text{supp } \Gamma$
by (*induction* Γ) (*auto simp add: supp-Pair supp-Cons*)

lemma *clearjunk-eqv*[*eqv*]:
 $\pi \cdot \text{AList.clearjunk } \Gamma = \text{AList.clearjunk } (\pi \cdot \Gamma)$
by (*induction* Γ *rule: clearjunk.induct*) *auto*

lemma *map-ran-eqv*[*eqv*]:
 $\pi \cdot \text{map-ran } f \ \Gamma = \text{map-ran } (\pi \cdot f) \ (\pi \cdot \Gamma)$
by (*induct* Γ , *auto*)

lemma *dom-perm*:
 $\text{dom } (\pi \cdot f) = \pi \cdot (\text{dom } f)$
unfolding *dom-def* **by** (*perm-simp*) (*simp*)

lemmas *dom-perm-rev*[*simp,eqv*] = *dom-perm*[*symmetric*]

```

lemma ran-perm[simp]:
   $\pi \cdot (\text{ran } f) = \text{ran } (\pi \cdot f)$ 
  unfolding ran-def by (perm-simp) (simp)

lemma map-add-eqv[eqvt]:
   $\pi \cdot (m1 ++ m2) = (\pi \cdot m1) ++ (\pi \cdot m2)$ 
  unfolding map-add-def
  by (perm-simp, rule)

lemma map-of-eqv[eqvt]:
   $\pi \cdot \text{map-of } l = \text{map-of } (\pi \cdot l)$ 
  apply (induct l)
  apply (simp add: permute-fun-def)
  apply simp
  apply perm-simp
  apply auto
  done

lemma concat-eqv[eqvt]:  $\pi \cdot \text{concat } l = \text{concat } (\pi \cdot l)$ 
  by (induction l)(auto simp add: append-eqv)

lemma trancpl-eqv[eqvt]:  $\pi \cdot \text{trancpl } P \ v_1 \ v_2 = \text{trancpl } (\pi \cdot P) \ (\pi \cdot v_1) \ (\pi \cdot v_2)$ 
  unfolding trancpl-def by perm-simp rule

lemma rtrancpl-eqv[eqvt]:  $\pi \cdot \text{rtrancpl } P \ v_1 \ v_2 = \text{rtrancpl } (\pi \cdot P) \ (\pi \cdot v_1) \ (\pi \cdot v_2)$ 
  unfolding rtrancpl-def by perm-simp rule

lemma Set-filter-eqv[eqvt]:  $\pi \cdot \text{Set.filter } P \ S = \text{Set.filter } (\pi \cdot P) \ (\pi \cdot S)$ 
  by simp

lemma Sigma-eqv'[eqvt]:  $\pi \cdot \text{Sigma} = \text{Sigma}$ 
  apply (rule ext)
  apply (rule ext)
  apply (subst permute-fun-def)
  apply (subst permute-fun-def)
  unfolding Sigma-def
  apply perm-simp
  apply (simp add: permute-self)
  done

lemma override-on-eqv[eqvt]:
   $\pi \cdot (\text{override-on } m1 \ m2 \ S) = \text{override-on } (\pi \cdot m1) \ (\pi \cdot m2) \ (\pi \cdot S)$ 
  by (auto simp add: override-on-def )

lemma card-eqv[eqvt]:
   $\pi \cdot (\text{card } S) = \text{card } (\pi \cdot S)$ 
by (cases finite S, induct rule: finite-induct) (auto simp add: card-insert-if mem-permute-iff
permute-pure)

```

lemma *Projl-permute*:
 assumes $a: \exists y. f = \text{Inl } y$
 shows $(p \cdot (\text{Sum-Type.proj1 } f)) = \text{Sum-Type.proj1 } (p \cdot f)$
 using a by *auto*

lemma *Projr-permute*:
 assumes $a: \exists y. f = \text{Inr } y$
 shows $(p \cdot (\text{Sum-Type.proj2 } f)) = \text{Sum-Type.proj2 } (p \cdot f)$
 using a by *auto*

2.4.5 Freshness lemmas

lemma *fresh-list-elem*:
 assumes $a \# \Gamma$
 and $e \in \text{set } \Gamma$
 shows $a \# e$
 using *assms*
 by(*induct* Γ)(*auto simp add: fresh-Cons*)

lemma *set-not-fresh*:
 $x \in \text{set } L \implies \neg(\text{atom } x \# L)$
 by (*metis fresh-list-elem not-self-fresh*)

lemma *pure-fresh-star[simp]*: $a \#* (x :: 'a :: \text{pure})$
 by (*simp add: fresh-star-def pure-fresh*)

lemma *supp-set-mem*: $x \in \text{set } L \implies \text{supp } x \subseteq \text{supp } L$
 by (*induct* L) (*auto simp add: supp-Cons*)

lemma *set-supp-mono*: $\text{set } L \subseteq \text{set } L2 \implies \text{supp } L \subseteq \text{supp } L2$
 by (*induct* L)(*auto simp add: supp-Cons supp-Nil dest:supp-set-mem*)

lemma *fresh-star-at-base*:
 fixes $x :: 'a :: \text{at-base}$
 shows $S \#* x \longleftrightarrow \text{atom } x \notin S$
 by (*metis fresh-at-base(2) fresh-star-def*)

2.4.6 Freshness and support for subsets of variables

lemma *supp-mono*: $\text{finite } (B :: 'a :: \text{fs set}) \implies A \subseteq B \implies \text{supp } A \subseteq \text{supp } B$
 by (*metis infinite-super subset-Un-eq supp-of-finite-union*)

lemma *fresh-subset*:
 $\text{finite } B \implies x \# (B :: 'a :: \text{at-base set}) \implies A \subseteq B \implies x \# A$
 by (*auto dest:supp-mono simp add: fresh-def*)

lemma *fresh-star-subset*:

$finite\ B \implies x \#* (B :: 'a::at-base\ set) \implies A \subseteq B \implies x \#* A$
by (metis fresh-star-def fresh-subset)

lemma fresh-star-set-subset:

$x \#* (B :: 'a::at-base\ list) \implies set\ A \subseteq set\ B \implies x \#* A$
by (metis fresh-star-set fresh-star-subset[OF finite-set])

2.4.7 The set of free variables of an expression

definition $fv :: 'a::pt \Rightarrow 'b::at-base\ set$
where $fv\ e = \{v. atom\ v \in supp\ e\}$

lemma $fv\ eqvt[simp, eqvt]: \pi \cdot (fv\ e) = fv\ (\pi \cdot e)$
unfolding $fv\ def$ **by** $simp$

lemma $fv\ Nil[simp]: fv\ [] = \{\}$

by (auto simp add: $fv\ def\ supp\ Nil$)

lemma $fv\ Cons[simp]: fv\ (x \# xs) = fv\ x \cup fv\ xs$

by (auto simp add: $fv\ def\ supp\ Cons$)

lemma $fv\ Pair[simp]: fv\ (x, y) = fv\ x \cup fv\ y$

by (auto simp add: $fv\ def\ supp\ Pair$)

lemma $fv\ append[simp]: fv\ (x @ y) = fv\ x \cup fv\ y$

by (auto simp add: $fv\ def\ supp\ append$)

lemma $fv\ at-base[simp]: fv\ a = \{a::'a::at-base\}$

by (auto simp add: $fv\ def\ supp\ at-base$)

lemma $fv\ pure[simp]: fv\ (a::'a::pure) = \{\}$

by (auto simp add: $fv\ def\ pure\ supp$)

lemma $fv\ set-at-base[simp]: fv\ (l :: ('a :: at-base)\ list) = set\ l$

by (induction l) auto

lemma $flip\ not\ fv: a \notin fv\ x \implies b \notin fv\ x \implies (a \leftrightarrow b) \cdot x = x$

by (metis flip-def fresh-def $fv\ def\ mem\ Collect\ eq\ swap\ fresh\ fresh$)

lemma $fv\ not\ fresh: atom\ x \# e \longleftrightarrow x \notin fv\ e$

unfolding $fv\ def\ fresh\ def$ **by** blast

lemma $fresh\ fv: finite\ (fv\ e :: 'a\ set) \implies atom\ (x :: ('a::at-base)) \# (fv\ e :: 'a\ set) \longleftrightarrow atom\ x \# e$

unfolding $fv\ def\ fresh\ def$

by (auto simp add: $supp\ finite\ set\ at-base$)

lemma $finite\ fv[simp]: finite\ (fv\ (e::'a::fs) :: ('b::at-base)\ set)$

proof—

have $finite\ (supp\ e)$ **by** (metis finite-supp)

hence $finite\ (atom - 'supp\ e :: 'b\ set)$

apply (rule finite-vimageI)

apply (rule inj-onI)

apply (simp)

```

    done
  moreover
  have (atom - 'supp e :: 'b set) = fv e   unfolding fv-def by auto
  ultimately
  show ?thesis by simp
qed

```

```

definition fv-list :: 'a::fs  $\Rightarrow$  'b::at-base list
  where fv-list e = (SOME l. set l = fv e)

```

```

lemma set-fv-list[simp]: set (fv-list e) = (fv e :: ('b::at-base) set)

```

```

proof -
  have finite (fv e :: 'b set) by (rule finite-fv)
  from finite-list[OF finite-fv]
  obtain l where set l = (fv e :: 'b set)..
  thus ?thesis
    unfolding fv-list-def by (rule someI)
qed

```

```

lemma fresh-fv-list[simp]:

```

```

  a  $\#$  (fv-list e :: 'b::at-base list)  $\longleftrightarrow$  a  $\#$  (fv e :: 'b::at-base set)

```

```

proof -

```

```

  have a  $\#$  (fv-list e :: 'b::at-base list)  $\longleftrightarrow$  a  $\#$  set (fv-list e :: 'b::at-base list)
    by (rule fresh-set[symmetric])

```

```

  also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$  a  $\#$  (fv e :: 'b::at-base set) by simp

```

```

  finally show ?thesis.

```

```

qed

```

2.4.8 Other useful lemmas

```

lemma pure-permute-id: permute p = ( $\lambda$  x. (x::'a::pure))
  by rule (simp add: permute-pure)

```

```

lemma supp-set-elem-finite:

```

```

  assumes finite S
  and (m::'a::fs)  $\in$  S
  and y  $\in$  supp m
  shows y  $\in$  supp S
  using assms supp-of-finite-sets
  by auto

```

```

lemmas fresh-star-Cons = fresh-star-list(2)

```

```

lemma mem-permute-set:

```

```

  shows x  $\in$  p  $\cdot$  S  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\neg$  p  $\cdot$  x)  $\in$  S
  by (metis mem-permute-iff permute-minus-cancel(2))

```

```

lemma flip-set-both-not-in:

```

```

  assumes x  $\notin$  S and x'  $\notin$  S

```

```

shows  $((x' \leftrightarrow x) \cdot S) = S$ 
unfolding permute-set-def
by (auto) (metis assms flip-at-base-simps(3))+

lemma inj-atom: inj atom by (metis atom-eq-iff injI)

lemmas image-Int[OF inj-atom, simp]

lemma eqvt-uncurry: eqvt f  $\implies$  eqvt (case-prod f)
unfolding eqvt-def
by perm-simp simp

lemma supp-fun-app-eqvt2:
assumes a: eqvt f
shows supp (f x y)  $\subseteq$  supp x  $\cup$  supp y
proof–
from supp-fun-app-eqvt[OF eqvt-uncurry [OF a]]
have supp (case-prod f (x,y))  $\subseteq$  supp (x,y).
thus ?thesis by (simp add: supp-Pair)
qed

lemma supp-fun-app-eqvt3:
assumes a: eqvt f
shows supp (f x y z)  $\subseteq$  supp x  $\cup$  supp y  $\cup$  supp z
proof–
from supp-fun-app-eqvt2[OF eqvt-uncurry [OF a]]
have supp (case-prod f (x,y) z)  $\subseteq$  supp (x,y)  $\cup$  supp z.
thus ?thesis by (simp add: supp-Pair)
qed

lemma permute-0[simp]: permute 0 =  $(\lambda x. x)$ 
by auto
lemma permute-comp[simp]: permute x  $\circ$  permute y = permute (x + y) by auto

lemma map-permute: map (permute p) = permute p
apply rule
apply (induct-tac x)
apply auto
done

lemma fresh-star-restrictA[intro]:  $a \sharp^* \Gamma \implies a \sharp^* AList.restrict\ V\ \Gamma$ 
by (induction  $\Gamma$ ) (auto simp add: fresh-star-Cons)

lemma Abs-lst-Nil-eq[simp]:  $[\ ]lst. (x::'a::fs) = [xs]lst. x' \longleftrightarrow (([\ ],x) = (xs, x'))$ 
apply rule

```

```

apply (frule Abs-lst-fcb2[where  $f = \lambda x y . (x, y)$  and  $as = []$  and  $bs = xs$  and  $c = ()$ ])
apply (auto simp add: fresh-star-def)
done

```

```

lemma Abs-lst-Nil-eq2[simp]:  $[xs]lst. (x::'a::fs) = [[]]lst. x' \longleftrightarrow ((xs, x) = ([], x'))$ 
by (subst eq-commute) auto

```

end

2.5 AList-Utills-Nominal

```

theory AList-Utills-Nominal
imports AList-Utills Nominal-Utills
begin

```

2.5.1 Freshness lemmas related to associative lists

```

lemma domA-not-fresh:
 $x \in \text{dom} A \Gamma \implies \neg(\text{atom } x \# \Gamma)$ 
by (induct  $\Gamma$ , auto simp add: fresh-Cons fresh-Pair)

```

```

lemma fresh-delete:
assumes  $a \# \Gamma$ 
shows  $a \# \text{delete } v \Gamma$ 
using assms
by (induct  $\Gamma$ ) (auto simp add: fresh-Cons)

```

```

lemma fresh-star-delete:
assumes  $S \#* \Gamma$ 
shows  $S \#* \text{delete } v \Gamma$ 
using assms fresh-delete unfolding fresh-star-def by fastforce

```

```

lemma fv-delete-subset:
 $\text{fv } (\text{delete } v \Gamma) \subseteq \text{fv } \Gamma$ 
using fresh-delete unfolding fresh-def fv-def by auto

```

```

lemma fresh-heap-expr:
assumes  $a \# \Gamma$ 
and  $(x, e) \in \text{set } \Gamma$ 
shows  $a \# e$ 
using assms
by (metis fresh-list-elem fresh-Pair)

```

```

lemma fresh-heap-expr':
assumes  $a \# \Gamma$ 
and  $e \in \text{snd } ' \text{set } \Gamma$ 

```

shows $a \# e$
 using *assms*
 by (induct Γ , auto simp add: fresh-Cons fresh-Pair)

lemma *fresh-star-heap-expr'*:
 assumes $S \#* \Gamma$
 and $e \in \text{snd } \text{'set } \Gamma$
 shows $S \#* e$
 using *assms*
 by (metis fresh-star-def fresh-heap-expr')

lemma *fresh-map-of*:
 assumes $x \in \text{dom} A \ \Gamma$
 assumes $a \# \Gamma$
 shows $a \# \text{the } (\text{map-of } \Gamma \ x)$
 using *assms*
 by (induct Γ)(auto simp add: fresh-Cons fresh-Pair)

lemma *fresh-star-map-of*:
 assumes $x \in \text{dom} A \ \Gamma$
 assumes $a \#* \Gamma$
 shows $a \#* \text{the } (\text{map-of } \Gamma \ x)$
 using *assms* by (simp add: fresh-star-def fresh-map-of)

lemma *domA-fv-subset*: $\text{dom} A \ \Gamma \subseteq \text{fv } \Gamma$
 by (induction Γ) auto

lemma *map-of-fv-subset*: $x \in \text{dom} A \ \Gamma \implies \text{fv } (\text{the } (\text{map-of } \Gamma \ x)) \subseteq \text{fv } \Gamma$
 by (induction Γ) auto

lemma *map-of-Some-fv-subset*: $\text{map-of } \Gamma \ x = \text{Some } e \implies \text{fv } e \subseteq \text{fv } \Gamma$
 by (metis domA-from-set map-of-fv-subset map-of-SomeD option.sel)

2.5.2 Equivariance lemmas

lemma *domA[eqvt]*:
 $\pi \cdot \text{dom} A \ \Gamma = \text{dom} A \ (\pi \cdot \Gamma)$
 by (simp add: domA-def)

lemma *mapCollect[eqvt]*:
 $\pi \cdot \text{mapCollect } f \ m = \text{mapCollect } (\pi \cdot f) \ (\pi \cdot m)$
unfolding *mapCollect-def*
by *perm-simp rule*

2.5.3 Freshness and distinctness

lemma *fresh-distinct*:
 assumes $\text{atom } \text{' } S \#* \Gamma$
 shows $S \cap \text{dom} A \ \Gamma = \{\}$
proof—

```

{ fix x
  assume  $x \in S$ 
  moreover
  assume  $x \in \text{dom}A \ \Gamma$ 
  hence  $\text{atom } x \in \text{supp } \Gamma$ 
    by (induct  $\Gamma$ )(auto simp add: supp-Cons domA-def supp-Pair supp-at-base)
  ultimately
  have False
    using assms
    by (simp add: fresh-star-def fresh-def)
}
thus  $S \cap \text{dom}A \ \Gamma = \{\}$  by auto
qed

```

```

lemma fresh-distinct-list:
  assumes atom ' $S \#* l$ '
  shows  $S \cap \text{set } l = \{\}$ 
  using assms
  by (metis disjoint-iff-not-equal fresh-list-elim fresh-star-def image-eqI not-self-fresh)

```

```

lemma fresh-distinct-fv:
  assumes atom ' $S \#* l$ '
  shows  $S \cap \text{fv } l = \{\}$ 
  using assms
  by (metis disjoint-iff-not-equal fresh-star-def fv-not-fresh image-eqI)

```

2.5.4 Pure codomains

```

lemma domA-fv-pure:
  fixes  $\Gamma :: ('a::\text{at-base} \times 'b::\text{pure}) \text{ list}$ 
  shows  $\text{fv } \Gamma = \text{dom}A \ \Gamma$ 
  apply (induct  $\Gamma$ )
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac a)
  apply (simp)
  done

```

```

lemma domA-fresh-pure:
  fixes  $\Gamma :: ('a::\text{at-base} \times 'b::\text{pure}) \text{ list}$ 
  shows  $x \in \text{dom}A \ \Gamma \longleftrightarrow \neg(\text{atom } x \# \Gamma)$ 
  unfolding domA-fv-pure[symmetric]
  by (auto simp add: fv-def fresh-def)

```

end

2.6 HOLCF-Utills

```

theory HOLCF-Utills
  imports HOLCF Pointwise

```

```

begin

default-sort type

lemmas cont-fun[simp]
lemmas cont2cont-fun[simp]

lemma cont-compose2:
  assumes  $\bigwedge y. \text{cont } (\lambda x. c \ x \ y)$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge x. \text{cont } (\lambda y. c \ x \ y)$ 
  assumes  $\text{cont } f$ 
  assumes  $\text{cont } g$ 
  shows  $\text{cont } (\lambda x. c \ (f \ x) \ (g \ x))$ 
  by (intro cont-apply[OF assms(4) assms(2)]
      cont2cont-fun[OF cont-compose[OF - assms(3)]]
      cont2cont-lambda[OF assms(1)])

lemma pointwise-adm:
  fixes  $P :: 'a::pcpo \Rightarrow 'b::pcpo \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  assumes  $\text{adm } (\lambda x. P \ (\text{fst } x) \ (\text{snd } x))$ 
  shows  $\text{adm } (\lambda m. \text{pointwise } P \ (\text{fst } m) \ (\text{snd } m))$ 
proof (rule admI, goal-cases)
  case prems: (1 Y)
  show ?case
    apply (rule pointwiseI)
    apply (rule admD[OF adm-subst[where  $t = \lambda p. (\text{fst } p \ x, \text{snd } p \ x)$  for  $x$ , OF - assms,
simplified] ‹chain Y›])
    using prems(2) unfolding pointwise-def apply auto
  done
qed

lemma cfun-beta-Pair:
  assumes  $\text{cont } (\lambda p. f \ (\text{fst } p) \ (\text{snd } p))$ 
  shows  $\text{csplit} \cdot (\Lambda a \ b. f \ a \ b) \cdot (x, y) = f \ x \ y$ 
  apply simp
  apply (subst beta-cfun)
  apply (rule cont2cont-LAM')
  apply (rule assms)
  apply (rule beta-cfun)
  apply (rule cont2cont-fun)
  using assms
  unfolding prod-cont-iff
  apply auto
  done

lemma fun-upd-mono:
 $\varrho 1 \sqsubseteq \varrho 2 \implies v1 \sqsubseteq v2 \implies \varrho 1(x := v1) \sqsubseteq \varrho 2(x := v2)$ 
  apply (rule fun-belowI)

```

```

apply (case-tac xa = x)
apply simp
apply (auto elim:fun-belowD)
done

lemma fun-upd-cont[simp,cont2cont]:
  assumes cont f and cont h
  shows cont ( $\lambda x. (f x)(v := h x) :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b::pcpo$ )
  by (rule cont2cont-lambda)(auto simp add: assms)

lemma fun-upd-belowI:
  assumes  $\bigwedge z. z \neq x \implies \varrho z \sqsubseteq \varrho' z$ 
  assumes  $y \sqsubseteq \varrho' x$ 
  shows  $\varrho(x := y) \sqsubseteq \varrho'$ 
  apply (rule fun-belowI)
  using assms
  apply (case-tac xa = x)
  apply auto
  done

lemma cont-if-else-above:
  assumes cont f
  assumes cont g
  assumes  $\bigwedge x. f x \sqsubseteq g x$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge x y. x \sqsubseteq y \implies P y \implies P x$ 
  assumes adm P
  shows cont ( $\lambda x. \text{if } P x \text{ then } f x \text{ else } g x$ ) (is cont ?I)
proof(intro contI2 monofunI)
  fix x y :: 'a
  assume  $x \sqsubseteq y$ 
  with assms(4)[OF this]
  show ?I x  $\sqsubseteq$  ?I y
    apply (auto)
    apply (rule cont2monofunE[OF assms(1)], assumption)
    apply (rule below-trans[OF cont2monofunE[OF assms(1)] assms(3)], assumption)
    apply (rule cont2monofunE[OF assms(2)], assumption)
    done
next
  fix Y :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  assume chain Y
  assume chain ( $\lambda i. ?I (Y i)$ )

  have ch-f:  $f (\bigsqcup i. Y i) \sqsubseteq (\bigsqcup i. f (Y i))$  by (metis  $\langle \text{chain } Y \rangle$  assms(1) below-refl cont2contlubE)

  show ?I ( $\bigsqcup i. Y i$ )  $\sqsubseteq$  ( $\bigsqcup i. ?I (Y i)$ )
  proof(cases  $\forall i. P (Y i)$ )
    case True hence P ( $\bigsqcup i. Y i$ ) by (metis  $\langle \text{chain } Y \rangle$  adm-def assms(5))

```



```

with True ch-f show ?thesis by auto
next
case False
then obtain j where  $\neg P (Y j)$  by auto
hence *:  $\forall i \geq j. \neg P (Y i) \rightarrow P (\bigsqcup i. Y i)$ 
  apply (auto)
  apply (metis assms(4) chain-mono[OF  $\langle chain Y \rangle$ ])
  apply (metis assms(4) is-ub-theLub[OF  $\langle chain Y \rangle$ ])
  done

have ?I  $(\bigsqcup i. Y i) = g (\bigsqcup i. Y i)$  using * by simp
also have ... =  $g (\bigsqcup i. Y (i + j))$  by (metis lub-range-shift[OF  $\langle chain Y \rangle$ ])
also have ... =  $(\bigsqcup i. (g (Y (i + j))))$  by (rule cont2contlubE[OF assms(2) chain-shift[OF  $\langle chain Y \rangle$ ]])
  also have ... =  $(\bigsqcup i. (?I (Y (i + j))))$  using * by auto
  also have ... =  $(\bigsqcup i. (?I (Y i)))$  by (metis lub-range-shift[OF  $\langle chain (\lambda i. ?I (Y i)) \rangle$ ])
  finally show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed

fun up2option :: 'a::cpo $\perp$   $\Rightarrow$  'a option
  where up2option lbottom = None
  |      up2option (lup a) = Some a

lemma up2option-simps[simp]:
  up2option  $\perp$  = None
  up2option (up $\cdot$ x) = Some x
  unfolding up-def by (simp-all add: cont-lup inst-up-ppco)

fun option2up :: 'a option  $\Rightarrow$  'a::cpo $\perp$ 
  where option2up None =  $\perp$ 
  |      option2up (Some a) = up $\cdot$ a

lemma option2up-up2option[simp]:
  option2up (up2option x) = x
  by (cases x) auto
lemma up2option-option2up[simp]:
  up2option (option2up x) = x
  by (cases x) auto

lemma adm-subst2: cont f  $\Longrightarrow$  cont g  $\Longrightarrow$  adm  $(\lambda x. f (fst x) = g (snd x))$ 
  apply (rule admI)
  apply (simp add:
    cont2contlubE[where f = f] cont2contlubE[where f = g]
    cont2contlubE[where f = snd] cont2contlubE[where f = fst]
  )
  done

```

2.6.1 Composition of fun and cfun

```

lemma cont2cont-comp [simp, cont2cont]:
  assumes cont f
  assumes  $\bigwedge x. \text{cont } (f\ x)$ 
  assumes cont g
  shows cont  $(\lambda x. (f\ x) \circ (g\ x))$ 
  unfolding comp-def
  by (rule cont2cont-lambda)
  (intro cont2cont  $\langle \text{cont } g \rangle \langle \text{cont } f \rangle$  cont-compose2 [OF cont2cont-fun [OF assms(1)] assms(2)]
cont2cont-fun)

```

```

definition cfun-comp :: ('a::pcpo  $\rightarrow$  'b::pcpo)  $\rightarrow$  ('c::type  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\rightarrow$  ('c::type  $\Rightarrow$  'b)
  where cfun-comp =  $(\Lambda f\ \varrho. (\lambda x. f\cdot x) \circ \varrho)$ 

```

```

lemma [simp]: cfun-comp.f. $\varrho(x := v)$ ) = (cfun-comp.f. $\varrho$ )(x := f.v)
  unfolding cfun-comp-def by auto

```

```

lemma cfun-comp-app[simp]: (cfun-comp.f. $\varrho$ ) x = f.( $\varrho\ x$ )
  unfolding cfun-comp-def by auto

```

```

lemma fix-eq-fix:
  f.(fix.g)  $\sqsubseteq$  fix.g  $\implies$  g.(fix.f)  $\sqsubseteq$  fix.f  $\implies$  fix.f = fix.g
  by (metis fix-least-below below-antisym)

```

2.6.2 Additional transitivity rules

These collect side-conditions of the form *cont f*, so the usual way to discharge them is to write *by this* (*intro cont2cont*)⁺ at the end.

```

lemma below-trans-cong[trans]:
  a  $\sqsubseteq$  f x  $\implies$  x  $\sqsubseteq$  y  $\implies$  cont f  $\implies$  a  $\sqsubseteq$  f y
  by (metis below-trans cont2monofunE)

```

```

lemma not-bot-below-trans[trans]:
  a  $\neq \perp$   $\implies$  a  $\sqsubseteq$  b  $\implies$  b  $\neq \perp$ 
  by (metis below-bottom-iff)

```

```

lemma not-bot-below-trans-cong[trans]:
  f a  $\neq \perp$   $\implies$  a  $\sqsubseteq$  b  $\implies$  cont f  $\implies$  f b  $\neq \perp$ 
  by (metis below-bottom-iff cont2monofunE)

```

end

2.7 HOLCF-Meet

```

theory HOLCF-Meet
imports HOLCF
begin

```

This theory defines the $\sqcap$ operator on HOLCF domains, and introduces a type class for domains where all finite meets exist.

2.7.1 Towards meets: Lower bounds

context *po*

begin

definition *is-lb* :: 'a set $\Rightarrow$ 'a $\Rightarrow$ bool (infix $\langle \rangle$ 55) **where**
 $S \rangle | x \longleftrightarrow (\forall y \in S. x \sqsubseteq y)$

lemma *is-lbI*: $(!!x. x \in S \implies l \sqsubseteq x) \implies S \rangle | l$
by (*simp add: is-lb-def*)

lemma *is-lbD*: $[|S \rangle | l; x \in S|] \implies l \sqsubseteq x$
by (*simp add: is-lb-def*)

lemma *is-lb-empty* [*simp*]: $\{\} \rangle | l$
unfolding *is-lb-def* **by** *fast*

lemma *is-lb-insert* [*simp*]: $(\text{insert } x \ A) \rangle | y = (y \sqsubseteq x \wedge A \rangle | y)$
unfolding *is-lb-def* **by** *fast*

lemma *is-lb-downward*: $[|S \rangle | l; y \sqsubseteq l|] \implies S \rangle | y$
unfolding *is-lb-def* **by** (*fast intro: below-trans*)

2.7.2 Greatest lower bounds

definition *is-glb* :: 'a set $\Rightarrow$ 'a $\Rightarrow$ bool (infix $\langle \rangle$ 55) **where**
 $S \rangle \rangle | x \longleftrightarrow S \rangle | x \wedge (\forall u. S \rangle | u \longrightarrow u \sqsubseteq x)$

definition *glb* :: 'a set $\Rightarrow$ 'a ($\langle \sqcap \rangle$ [60]60) **where**
 $\text{glb } S = (\text{THE } x. S \rangle \rangle | x)$

Access to the definition as inference rule

lemma *is-glbD1*: $S \rangle \rangle | x \implies S \rangle | x$
unfolding *is-glb-def* **by** *fast*

lemma *is-glbD2*: $[|S \rangle \rangle | x; S \rangle | u|] \implies u \sqsubseteq x$
unfolding *is-glb-def* **by** *fast*

lemma (in *po*) *is-glbI*: $[|S \rangle | x; !!u. S \rangle | u \implies u \sqsubseteq x|] \implies S \rangle \rangle | x$
unfolding *is-glb-def* **by** *fast*

lemma *is-glb-above-iff*: $S \rangle \rangle | x \implies u \sqsubseteq x \longleftrightarrow S \rangle | u$
unfolding *is-glb-def is-lb-def* **by** (*metis below-trans*)

glbs are unique

lemma *is-glb-unique*: $[|S \rangle \rangle | x; S \rangle \rangle | y|] \implies x = y$

unfolding *is-glb-def is-lb-def* **by** (*blast intro: below-antisym*)

technical lemmas about *glb* and ($>>|$)

lemma *is-glb-glb*: $M >>| x \implies M >>| \text{glb } M$
unfolding *glb-def* **by** (*rule theI [OF - is-glb-unique]*)

lemma *glb-eqI*: $M >>| l \implies \text{glb } M = l$
by (*rule is-glb-unique [OF is-glb-glb]*)

lemma *is-glb-singleton*: $\{x\} >>| x$
by (*simp add: is-glb-def*)

lemma *glb-singleton* [*simp*]: $\text{glb } \{x\} = x$
by (*rule is-glb-singleton [THEN glb-eqI]*)

lemma *is-glb-bin*: $x \sqsubseteq y \implies \{x, y\} >>| x$
by (*simp add: is-glb-def*)

lemma *glb-bin*: $x \sqsubseteq y \implies \text{glb } \{x, y\} = x$
by (*rule is-glb-bin [THEN glb-eqI]*)

lemma *is-glb-maximal*: $[|S >| x; x \in S|] \implies S >>| x$
by (*erule is-glbI, erule (1) is-lbD*)

lemma *glb-maximal*: $[|S >| x; x \in S|] \implies \text{glb } S = x$
by (*rule is-glb-maximal [THEN glb-eqI]*)

lemma *glb-above*: $S >>| z \implies x \sqsubseteq \text{glb } S \longleftrightarrow S >| x$
by (*metis glb-eqI is-glb-above-iff*)
end

lemma (*in cpo*) *Meet-insert*: $S >>| l \implies \{x, l\} >>| l2 \implies \text{insert } x S >>| l2$
apply (*rule is-glbI*)
apply (*metis is-glb-above-iff is-glb-def is-lb-insert*)
by (*metis is-glb-above-iff is-glb-def is-glb-singleton is-lb-insert*)

Binary, hence finite meets.

class *Finite-Meet-cpo* = *cpo* +
assumes *binary-meet-exists*: $\exists l. l \sqsubseteq x \wedge l \sqsubseteq y \wedge (\forall z. z \sqsubseteq x \longrightarrow z \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow z \sqsubseteq l)$
begin

lemma *binary-meet-exists'*: $\exists l. \{x, y\} >>| l$
using *binary-meet-exists[of x y]*
unfolding *is-glb-def is-lb-def*
by *auto*

lemma *finite-meet-exists*:
assumes $S \neq \{\}$

```

    and finite S
    shows  $\exists x. S \gg | x$ 
    using  $\langle S \neq \{\} \rangle$ 
    apply (induct rule: finite-induct[OF  $\langle \text{finite } S \rangle$ ])
    apply (erule notE, rule refl)[1]
    apply (case-tac  $F = \{\}$ )
    apply (metis is-glb-singleton)
    apply (metis Meet-insert binary-meet-exists')
    done
end

definition meet :: 'a::cpo  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a (infix  $\sqcap$  80) where
   $x \sqcap y = (\text{if } \exists z. \{x, y\} \gg | z \text{ then } \text{glb } \{x, y\} \text{ else } x)$ 

lemma meet-def':  $(x::'a::\text{Finite-Meet-cpo}) \sqcap y = \text{glb } \{x, y\}$ 
  unfolding meet-def by (metis binary-meet-exists')

lemma meet-comm:  $(x::'a::\text{Finite-Meet-cpo}) \sqcap y = y \sqcap x$  unfolding meet-def' by (metis insert-commute)

lemma meet-bot1[simp]:
  fixes  $y :: 'a :: \{\text{Finite-Meet-cpo}, \text{pcpo}\}$ 
  shows  $(\perp \sqcap y) = \perp$  unfolding meet-def' by (metis minimal po-class.glb-bin)
lemma meet-bot2[simp]:
  fixes  $x :: 'a :: \{\text{Finite-Meet-cpo}, \text{pcpo}\}$ 
  shows  $(x \sqcap \perp) = \perp$  by (metis meet-bot1 meet-comm)

lemma meet-below1[intro]:
  fixes  $x y :: 'a :: \text{Finite-Meet-cpo}$ 
  assumes  $x \sqsubseteq z$ 
  shows  $(x \sqcap y) \sqsubseteq z$  unfolding meet-def' by (metis assms binary-meet-exists' below-trans
glb-eqI is-glbD1 is-lb-insert)
lemma meet-below2[intro]:
  fixes  $x y :: 'a :: \text{Finite-Meet-cpo}$ 
  assumes  $y \sqsubseteq z$ 
  shows  $(x \sqcap y) \sqsubseteq z$  unfolding meet-def' by (metis assms binary-meet-exists' below-trans
glb-eqI is-glbD1 is-lb-insert)

lemma meet-above-iff:
  fixes  $x y z :: 'a :: \text{Finite-Meet-cpo}$ 
  shows  $z \sqsubseteq x \sqcap y \longleftrightarrow z \sqsubseteq x \wedge z \sqsubseteq y$ 
proof—
  obtain  $g$  where  $\{x, y\} \gg | g$  by (metis binary-meet-exists')
  thus ?thesis
  unfolding meet-def' by (simp add: glb-above)
qed

lemma below-meet[simp]:
  fixes  $x y :: 'a :: \text{Finite-Meet-cpo}$ 

```

```

assumes  $x \sqsubseteq z$ 
shows  $(x \sqcap z) = x$  by (metis assms glb-bin meet-def)

lemma below-meet2[simp]:
  fixes  $x\ y\ z :: 'a :: \text{Finite-Meet-cpo}$ 
  assumes  $z \sqsubseteq x$ 
  shows  $(x \sqcap z) = z$  by (metis assms below-meet meet-comm)

lemma meet-aboveI:
  fixes  $x\ y\ z :: 'a :: \text{Finite-Meet-cpo}$ 
  shows  $z \sqsubseteq x \implies z \sqsubseteq y \implies z \sqsubseteq x \sqcap y$  by (simp add: meet-above-iff)

lemma is-meetI:
  fixes  $x\ y\ z :: 'a :: \text{Finite-Meet-cpo}$ 
  assumes  $z \sqsubseteq x$ 
  assumes  $z \sqsubseteq y$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge a. [a \sqsubseteq x ; a \sqsubseteq y] \implies a \sqsubseteq z$ 
  shows  $x \sqcap y = z$ 
by (metis assms below-antisym meet-above-iff below-refl)

lemma meet-assoc[simp]:  $((x :: 'a :: \text{Finite-Meet-cpo}) \sqcap y) \sqcap z = x \sqcap (y \sqcap z)$ 
  apply (rule is-meetI)
  apply (metis below-refl meet-above-iff)
  apply (metis below-refl meet-below2)
  apply (metis meet-above-iff)
  done

lemma meet-self[simp]:  $r \sqcap r = (r :: 'a :: \text{Finite-Meet-cpo})$ 
  by (metis below-refl is-meetI)

lemma [simp]:  $(r :: 'a :: \text{Finite-Meet-cpo}) \sqcap (r \sqcap x) = r \sqcap x$ 
  by (metis below-refl is-meetI meet-below1)

lemma meet-monofunI:
  fixes  $y :: 'a :: \text{Finite-Meet-cpo}$ 
  shows monofun  $(\lambda x. (x \sqcap y))$ 
  by (rule monofunI)(auto simp add: meet-above-iff)

lemma chain-meet1:
  fixes  $y :: 'a :: \text{Finite-Meet-cpo}$ 
  assumes chain  $Y$ 
  shows chain  $(\lambda i. Y\ i \sqcap y)$ 
by (rule chainI) (auto simp add: meet-above-iff intro: chainI chainE[OF assms])

class cont-binary-meet = Finite-Meet-cpo +
  assumes meet-cont': chain  $Y \implies (\bigsqcup i. Y\ i) \sqcap y = (\bigsqcup i. Y\ i \sqcap y)$ 

lemma meet-cont1:
  fixes  $y :: 'a :: \text{cont-binary-meet}$ 

```

```

shows cont ( $\lambda x. (x \sqcap y)$ )
by (rule contI2[OF meet-monofun1]) (simp add: meet-cont')

lemma meet-cont2:
  fixes  $x :: 'a :: \text{cont-binary-meet}$ 
  shows cont ( $\lambda y. (x \sqcap y)$ ) by (subst meet-comm, rule meet-cont1)

lemma meet-cont[cont2cont, simp]: cont  $f \implies \text{cont } g \implies \text{cont } (\lambda x. (f x \sqcap (g x :: 'a :: \text{cont-binary-meet})))$ 
apply (rule cont2cont-case-prod[where  $g = \lambda x. (f x, g x)$  and  $f = \lambda p x y. x \sqcap y$ , simplified])
apply (rule meet-cont1)
apply (rule meet-cont2)
apply (metis cont2cont-Pair)
done

end

```

2.8 Nominal-HOLCF

```

theory Nominal-HOLCF
imports
  Nominal-Utils HOLCF-Utils
begin

```

2.8.1 Type class of continuous permutations and variations thereof

```

class cont-pt =
  cpo +
  pt +
  assumes perm-cont:  $\bigwedge p. \text{cont } ((\text{permute } p) :: 'a :: \{cpo, pt\} \Rightarrow 'a)$ 

class discr-pt =
  discrete-cpo +
  pt

class pcpo-pt =
  cont-pt +
  pcpo

instance pcpo-pt  $\subseteq$  cont-pt
by standard (auto intro: perm-cont)

instance discr-pt  $\subseteq$  cont-pt
by standard auto

lemma (in cont-pt) perm-cont-simp[simp]:  $\pi \cdot x \sqsubseteq \pi \cdot y \longleftrightarrow x \sqsubseteq y$ 
apply rule
apply (drule cont2monofunE[OF perm-cont, of - -  $\pi$ ], simp)[1]
apply (erule cont2monofunE[OF perm-cont, of - -  $\pi$ ])
done

```

lemma (in *cont-pt*) *perm-below-to-right*: $\pi \cdot x \sqsubseteq y \longleftrightarrow x \sqsubseteq - \pi \cdot y$
by (*metis perm-cont-simp pt-class.permute-minus-cancel*(2))

lemma *perm-is-ub-simp*[*simp*]: $\pi \cdot S <| \pi \cdot (x::'a::\text{cont-pt}) \longleftrightarrow S <| x$
by (*auto simp add: is-ub-def permute-set-def*)

lemma *perm-is-ub-eqv*[*simp,eqvt*]: $S <| (x::'a::\text{cont-pt}) \implies \pi \cdot S <| \pi \cdot x$
by *simp*

lemma *perm-is-lub-simp*[*simp*]: $\pi \cdot S <<| \pi \cdot (x::'a::\text{cont-pt}) \longleftrightarrow S <<| x$
apply (*rule perm-rel-lemma*)
by (*metis is-lubI is-lubD1 is-lubD2 perm-cont-simp perm-is-ub-simp*)

lemma *perm-is-lub-eqv*[*simp,eqvt*]: $S <<| (x::'a::\text{cont-pt}) \implies \pi \cdot S <<| \pi \cdot x$
by *simp*

lemmas *perm-cont2cont*[*simp,cont2cont*] = *cont-compose*[*OF perm-cont*]

lemma *perm-still-cont*: $\text{cont } (\pi \cdot f) = \text{cont } (f :: ('a :: \text{cont-pt}) \Rightarrow ('b :: \text{cont-pt}))$
proof

have *imp*: $\bigwedge (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b) \pi. \text{cont } f \implies \text{cont } (\pi \cdot f)$
unfolding *permute-fun-def*
by (*metis cont-compose perm-cont*)
show $\text{cont } f \implies \text{cont } (\pi \cdot f)$ **using** *imp*[*of f* π].
show $\text{cont } (\pi \cdot f) \implies \text{cont } (f)$ **using** *imp*[*of* $\pi \cdot f - \pi$] **by** *simp*

qed

lemma *perm-bottom*[*simp,eqvt*]: $\pi \cdot \perp = (\perp::'a::\{\text{cont-pt}, \text{pcpo}\})$

proof—

have $\perp \sqsubseteq -\pi \cdot (\perp::'a::\{\text{cont-pt}, \text{pcpo}\})$ **by** *simp*
hence $\pi \cdot \perp \sqsubseteq \pi \cdot (-\pi \cdot (\perp::'a::\{\text{cont-pt}, \text{pcpo}\}))$ **by** (*rule cont2monofunE*[*OF perm-cont*])
hence $\pi \cdot \perp \sqsubseteq (\perp::'a::\{\text{cont-pt}, \text{pcpo}\})$ **by** *simp*
thus $\pi \cdot \perp = (\perp::'a::\{\text{cont-pt}, \text{pcpo}\})$ **by** *simp*

qed

lemma *bot-sup*[*simp*]: $\text{supp } (\perp :: 'a :: \text{pcpo-pt}) = \{\}$
by (*rule supp-fun-eqv*) (*simp add: eqvt-def*)

lemma *bot-fresh*[*simp*]: $a \# (\perp :: 'a :: \text{pcpo-pt})$
by (*simp add: fresh-def*)

lemma *bot-fresh-star*[*simp*]: $a \#* (\perp :: 'a :: \text{pcpo-pt})$
by (*simp add: fresh-star-def*)

lemma *below-eqv* [*eqvt*]:
 $\pi \cdot (x \sqsubseteq y) = (\pi \cdot x \sqsubseteq \pi \cdot (y::'a::\text{cont-pt}))$ **by** (*auto simp add: permute-pure*)

lemma *lub-eqv*[*simp*]:

$(\exists z. S <| (z::'a::\{cont-pt\})) \implies \pi \cdot lub S = lub (\pi \cdot S)$
by (*metis lub-eqI perm-is-lub-simp*)

lemma *chain-eqv*[*eqvt*]:
fixes $F :: nat \Rightarrow 'a::cont-pt$
shows $chain F \implies chain (\pi \cdot F)$
apply (*rule chainI*)
apply (*drule-tac i = i in chainE*)
apply (*subst (asm) perm-cont-simp[symmetric, where $\pi = \pi$]*)
by (*metis permute-fun-app-eq permute-pure*)

2.8.2 Instance for *cfun*

instantiation *cfun* :: (*cont-pt*, *cont-pt*) *pt*
begin
definition $p \cdot (f :: 'a \rightarrow 'b) = (\lambda x. p \cdot (f \cdot (- p \cdot x)))$

instance
apply *standard*
apply (*simp add: permute-cfun-def eta-cfun*)
apply (*simp add: permute-cfun-def cfun-eqI minus-add*)
done
end

lemma *permute-cfun-eq*: $permute\ p = (\lambda f. (Abs-cfun\ (permute\ p))\ oo\ f\ oo\ (Abs-cfun\ (permute\ (-p))))$
by (*rule, rule cfun-eqI, auto simp add: permute-cfun-def*)

lemma *Cfun-app-eqv*[*eqvt*]:
 $\pi \cdot (f \cdot x) = (\pi \cdot f) \cdot (\pi \cdot x)$
unfolding *permute-cfun-def*
by *auto*

lemma *permute-Lam*: $cont\ f \implies p \cdot (\lambda x. f\ x) = (\lambda x. (p \cdot f)\ x)$
apply (*rule cfun-eqI*)
unfolding *permute-cfun-def*
by (*metis Abs-cfun-inverse2 eqvt-lambda unpermute-def*)

lemma *Abs-cfun-eqv*: $cont\ f \implies (p \cdot Abs-cfun)\ f = Abs-cfun\ f$
apply (*subst permute-fun-def*)
by (*metis permute-Lam perm-still-cont permute-minus-cancel(1)*)

lemma *cfun-eqvI*: $(\bigwedge x. p \cdot (f \cdot x) = f' \cdot (p \cdot x)) \implies p \cdot f = f'$
by (*metis Cfun-app-eqv cfun-eqI permute-minus-cancel(1)*)

lemma *ID-eqv*[*eqvt*]: $\pi \cdot ID = ID$
unfolding *ID-def*
apply *perm-simp*
apply (*simp add: Abs-cfun-eqv*)

done

instance *cfun* :: (*cont-pt*, *cont-pt*) *cont-pt*
by *standard* (*subst permute-cfun-eq*, *auto*)

instance *cfun* :: ({*pure,cont-pt*}, {*pure,cont-pt*}) *pure*
by *standard* (*auto simp add: permute-cfun-def permute-pure Cfun.cfun.Rep-cfun-inverse*)

instance *cfun* :: (*cont-pt*, *pcpo-pt*) *pcpo-pt*
by *standard*

2.8.3 Instance for *fun*

lemma *permute-fun-eq*: *permute p* = ($\lambda f. (permute\ p) \circ f \circ (permute\ (-p))$)
by (*rule*, *rule*, *metis comp-apply eqvt-lambda unpermute-def*)

instance *fun* :: (*pt*, *cont-pt*) *cont-pt*
apply *standard*
apply (*rule cont2cont-lambda*)
apply (*subst permute-fun-def*)
apply (*rule perm-cont2cont*)
apply (*rule cont-fun*)
done

lemma *fix-eqvt[eqvt]*:
 $\pi \cdot fix = (fix :: ('a \rightarrow 'a) \rightarrow 'a :: \{cont-pt, pcpo\})$
apply (*rule cfun-eqI*)
apply (*subst permute-cfun-def*)
apply *simp*
apply (*rule parallel-fix-ind[OF adm-subst2]*)
apply (*auto simp add: permute-self*)
done

2.8.4 Instance for *u*

instantiation *u* :: (*cont-pt*) *pt*
begin
definition $p \cdot (x :: 'a\ u) = fup \cdot (\Lambda x. up \cdot (p \cdot x)) \cdot x$
instance
apply *standard*
apply (*case-tac x*) apply (*auto simp add: permute-u-def*)
apply (*case-tac x*) apply (*auto simp add: permute-u-def*)
done
end

instance *u* :: (*cont-pt*) *cont-pt*
proof
fix *p*

have $permute\ p = (\lambda x. fup \cdot (\Lambda x. up \cdot (p \cdot x)) \cdot (x :: 'a\ u))$

```

    by (rule ext, rule permute-u-def)
  moreover have cont  $(\lambda x. fup.(\Lambda x. up.(p \cdot x)).(x:: 'a u))$  by simp
  ultimately show cont  $(permute\ p :: 'a\ u \Rightarrow 'a\ u)$  by simp
qed

```

```

instance u :: (cont-pt) pcpo-pt ..

```

```

class pure-cont-pt = pure + cont-pt

```

```

instance u :: (pure-cont-pt) pure
  apply standard
  apply (case-tac x)
  apply (auto simp add: permute-u-def permute-pure)
done

```

```

lemma up-eqvt[eqvt]:  $\pi \cdot up = up$ 
  apply (rule cfun-eqI)
  apply (subst permute-cfun-def, simp)
  apply (simp add: permute-u-def)
done

```

```

lemma fup-eqvt[eqvt]:  $\pi \cdot fup = fup$ 
  apply (rule cfun-eqI)
  apply (rule cfun-eqI)
  apply (subst permute-cfun-def, simp)
  apply (subst permute-cfun-def, simp)
  apply (case-tac xa)
  apply simp
  apply (simp add: permute-self)
done

```

2.8.5 Instance for lift

```

instantiation lift :: (pt) pt
begin
  definition p  $\cdot$   $(x :: 'a\ lift) = case-lift \perp (\lambda x. Def\ (p \cdot x))\ x$ 
  instance
  apply standard
  apply (case-tac x) apply (auto simp add: permute-lift-def)
  apply (case-tac x) apply (auto simp add: permute-lift-def)
  done
end

```

```

instance lift :: (pt) cont-pt

```

```

proof
  fix p
  have permute p =  $(\lambda x. case-lift \perp (\lambda x. Def\ (p \cdot x))\ (x:: 'a\ lift))$ 

```

```

    by (rule ext, rule permute-lift-def)
  moreover have cont (λ x. case-lift ⊥ (λ x. Def (p · x)) (x::'a lift)) by simp
  ultimately show cont (permute p :: 'a lift ⇒ 'a lift) by simp
qed

```

```

instance lift :: (pt) pcpo-pt ..

```

```

instance lift :: (pure) pure
  apply standard
  apply (case-tac x)
  apply (auto simp add: permute-lift-def permute-pure)
done

```

```

lemma Def-eqvt[eqvt]: π · (Def x) = Def (π · x)
  by (simp add: permute-lift-def)

```

```

lemma case-lift-eqvt[eqvt]: π · case-lift d f x = case-lift (π · d) (π · f) (π · x)
  by (cases x) (auto simp add: permute-self)

```

2.8.6 Instance for prod

```

instance prod :: (cont-pt, cont-pt) cont-pt
proof
  fix p

  have permute p = (λ (x :: ('a, 'b) prod). (p · fst x, p · snd x)) by auto
  moreover have cont ... by (intro cont2cont)
  ultimately show cont (permute p :: ('a,'b) prod ⇒ ('a,'b) prod) by simp
qed

```

end

2.9 Env

```

theory Env
  imports Main HOLCF-Join-Classes
begin

```

```

default-sort type

```

Our type for environments is a function with a pcpo as the co-domain; this theory collects related definitions.

2.9.1 The domain of a pcpo-valued function

```

definition edom :: ('key ⇒ 'value::pcpo) ⇒ 'key set
  where edom m = {x. m x ≠ ⊥}

```

```

lemma bot-edom[simp]: edom  $\perp$  = {} by (simp add: edom-def)

lemma bot-edom2[simp]: edom ( $\lambda \cdot \perp$ ) = {} by (simp add: edom-def)

lemma edomIff: ( $a \in \text{edom } m$ ) = ( $m \ a \neq \perp$ ) by (simp add: edom-def)
lemma edom-iff2: ( $m \ a = \perp$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $a \notin \text{edom } m$ ) by (simp add: edom-def)

lemma edom-empty-iff-bot: edom  $m = \{\}$   $\longleftrightarrow$   $m = \perp$ 
by (metis below-bottom-iff bot-edom edomIff empty-iff fun-belowI)

lemma lookup-not-edom:  $x \notin \text{edom } m \implies m \ x = \perp$  by (auto iff:edomIff)

lemma lookup-edom[simp]:  $m \ x \neq \perp \implies x \in \text{edom } m$  by (auto iff:edomIff)

lemma edom-mono:  $x \sqsubseteq y \implies \text{edom } x \subseteq \text{edom } y$ 
unfolding edom-def
by auto (metis below-bottom-iff fun-belowD)

lemma edom-subset-adm[simp]:
  adm ( $\lambda ae'. \text{edom } ae' \subseteq S$ )
apply (rule admI)
apply rule
apply (subst (asm) edom-def) back
apply simp
apply (subst (asm) lub-fun) apply assumption
apply (subst (asm) lub-eq-bottom-iff)
apply (erule ch2ch-fun)
unfolding not-all
apply (erule exE)
apply (rule subsetD)
apply (rule allE) apply assumption apply assumption
unfolding edom-def
apply simp
done

```

2.9.2 Updates

```

lemma edom-fun-upd-subset: edom ( $h \ (x := v)$ )  $\subseteq$  insert  $x$  (edom  $h$ )
by (auto simp add: edom-def)

```

```

declare fun-upd-same[simp] fun-upd-other[simp]

```

2.9.3 Restriction

```

definition env-restr :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b::pcpo)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b)
where env-restr  $S \ m = (\lambda x. \text{if } x \in S \text{ then } m \ x \text{ else } \perp)$ 

```

```

abbreviation env-restr-rev (infixl <f|> 110)

```

where $env\text{-}restr\text{-}rev\ m\ S \equiv env\text{-}restr\ S\ m$

notation (*latex output*) $env\text{-}restr\text{-}rev\ (\langle \cdot | \cdot \rangle)$

lemma $env\text{-}restr\text{-}empty\text{-}iff[simp]$: $m\ f|' S = \perp \longleftrightarrow edom\ m \cap S = \{\}$
apply (*auto simp add: edom-def env-restr-def lambda-strict[symmetric] split-if-splits*)
apply *metis*
apply (*fastforce simp add: edom-def env-restr-def lambda-strict[symmetric] split-if-splits*)
done

lemmas $env\text{-}restr\text{-}empty = iffD2[OF\ env\text{-}restr\text{-}empty\text{-}iff,\ simp]$

lemma $lookup\text{-}env\text{-}restr[simp]$: $x \in S \implies (m\ f|' S)\ x = m\ x$
by (*fastforce simp add: env-restr-def*)

lemma $lookup\text{-}env\text{-}restr\text{-}not\text{-}there[simp]$: $x \notin S \implies (env\text{-}restr\ S\ m)\ x = \perp$
by (*fastforce simp add: env-restr-def*)

lemma $lookup\text{-}env\text{-}restr\text{-}eq$: $(m\ f|' S)\ x = (if\ x \in S\ then\ m\ x\ else\ \perp)$
by *simp*

lemma $env\text{-}restr\text{-}eqI$: $(\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies m_1\ x = m_2\ x) \implies m_1\ f|' S = m_2\ f|' S$
by (*auto simp add: lookup-env-restr-eq*)

lemma $env\text{-}restr\text{-}eqD$: $m_1\ f|' S = m_2\ f|' S \implies x \in S \implies m_1\ x = m_2\ x$
by (*auto dest!: fun-cong[where $x = x$]*)

lemma $env\text{-}restr\text{-}belowI$: $(\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies m_1\ x \sqsubseteq m_2\ x) \implies m_1\ f|' S \sqsubseteq m_2\ f|' S$
by (*auto intro: fun-belowI simp add: lookup-env-restr-eq*)

lemma $env\text{-}restr\text{-}belowD$: $m_1\ f|' S \sqsubseteq m_2\ f|' S \implies x \in S \implies m_1\ x \sqsubseteq m_2\ x$
by (*auto dest!: fun-belowD[where $x = x$]*)

lemma $env\text{-}restr\text{-}env\text{-}restr[simp]$:
 $x\ f|' d2\ f|' d1 = x\ f|' (d1 \cap d2)$
by (*fastforce simp add: env-restr-def*)

lemma $env\text{-}restr\text{-}env\text{-}restr\text{-}subset$:
 $d1 \subseteq d2 \implies x\ f|' d2\ f|' d1 = x\ f|' d1$
by (*metis Int-absorb2 env-restr-env-restr*)

lemma $env\text{-}restr\text{-}useless$: $edom\ m \subseteq S \implies m\ f|' S = m$
by (*rule ext*) (*auto simp add: lookup-env-restr-eq dest!: subsetD*)

lemma $env\text{-}restr\text{-}UNIV[simp]$: $m\ f|' UNIV = m$
by (*rule env-restr-useless*) *simp*

lemma $env\text{-}restr\text{-}fun\text{-}upd[simp]$: $x \in S \implies m1(x := v)\ f|' S = (m1\ f|' S)(x := v)$
apply (*rule ext*)
apply (*case-tac xa = x*)

```

apply (auto simp add: lookup-env-restr-eq)
done

lemma env-restr-fun-upd-other[simp]:  $x \notin S \implies m1(x := v) f|' S = m1 f|' S$ 
  apply (rule ext)
  apply (case-tac xa = x)
  apply (auto simp add: lookup-env-restr-eq)
done

lemma env-restr-eq-subset:
  assumes  $S \subseteq S'$ 
  and  $m1 f|' S' = m2 f|' S'$ 
  shows  $m1 f|' S = m2 f|' S$ 
using assms
by (metis env-restr-env-restr le-iff-inf)

lemma env-restr-below-subset:
  assumes  $S \subseteq S'$ 
  and  $m1 f|' S' \sqsubseteq m2 f|' S'$ 
  shows  $m1 f|' S \sqsubseteq m2 f|' S$ 
using assms
by (auto intro!: env-restr-belowI dest!: env-restr-belowD)

lemma edom-env[simp]:
   $\text{edom } (m f|' S) = \text{edom } m \cap S$ 
  unfolding edom-def env-restr-def by auto

lemma env-restr-below-self:  $f f|' S \sqsubseteq f$ 
  by (rule fun-belowI) (auto simp add: env-restr-def)

lemma env-restr-below-trans:
   $m1 f|' S1 \sqsubseteq m2 f|' S1 \implies m2 f|' S2 \sqsubseteq m3 f|' S2 \implies m1 f|' (S1 \cap S2) \sqsubseteq m3 f|' (S1 \cap S2)$ 
by (auto intro!: env-restr-belowI dest!: env-restr-belowD elim: below-trans)

lemma env-restr-cont:  $\text{cont } (\text{env-restr } S)$ 
  apply (rule cont2cont-lambda)
  unfolding env-restr-def
  apply (intro cont2cont cont-fun)
done

lemma env-restr-mono:  $m1 \sqsubseteq m2 \implies m1 f|' S \sqsubseteq m2 f|' S$ 
  by (metis env-restr-belowI fun-belowD)

lemma env-restr-mono2:  $S2 \subseteq S1 \implies m f|' S2 \sqsubseteq m f|' S1$ 
  by (metis env-restr-below-self env-restr-env-restr-subset)

lemmas cont-compose[OF env-restr-cont, cont2cont, simp]

```

lemma *env-restr-cong*: $(\bigwedge x. \text{edom } m \subseteq S \cap S' \cup -S \cap -S') \implies m f|' S = m f|' S'$
by (*rule ext*)(*auto simp add: lookup-env-restr-eq edom-def*)

2.9.4 Deleting

definition *env-delete* :: $'a \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b::\text{pcpo})$
where *env-delete* $x\ m = m(x := \perp)$

lemma *lookup-env-delete[simp]*:
 $x' \neq x \implies \text{env-delete } x\ m\ x' = m\ x'$
by (*simp add: env-delete-def*)

lemma *lookup-env-delete-None[simp]*:
 $\text{env-delete } x\ m\ x = \perp$
by (*simp add: env-delete-def*)

lemma *edom-env-delete[simp]*:
 $\text{edom } (\text{env-delete } x\ m) = \text{edom } m - \{x\}$
by (*auto simp add: env-delete-def edom-def*)

lemma *edom-env-delete-subset*:
 $\text{edom } (\text{env-delete } x\ m) \subseteq \text{edom } m$ **by** *auto*

lemma *env-delete-fun-upd[simp]*:
 $\text{env-delete } x\ (m(x := v)) = \text{env-delete } x\ m$
by (*auto simp add: env-delete-def*)

lemma *env-delete-fun-upd2[simp]*:
 $(\text{env-delete } x\ m)(x := v) = m(x := v)$
by (*auto simp add: env-delete-def*)

lemma *env-delete-fun-upd3[simp]*:
 $x \neq y \implies \text{env-delete } x\ (m(y := v)) = (\text{env-delete } x\ m)(y := v)$
by (*auto simp add: env-delete-def*)

lemma *env-delete-noop[simp]*:
 $x \notin \text{edom } m \implies \text{env-delete } x\ m = m$
by (*auto simp add: env-delete-def edom-def*)

lemma *fun-upd-env-delete[simp]*: $x \in \text{edom } \Gamma \implies (\text{env-delete } x\ \Gamma)(x := \Gamma\ x) = \Gamma$
by (*auto*)

lemma *env-restr-env-delete-other[simp]*: $x \notin S \implies \text{env-delete } x\ m\ f|' S = m\ f|' S$
apply (*rule ext*)
apply (*auto simp add: lookup-env-restr-eq*)
by (*metis lookup-env-delete*)

lemma *env-delete-restr*: $\text{env-delete } x\ m = m\ f|' (-\{x\})$
by (*auto simp add: lookup-env-restr-eq*)

lemma *below-env-deleteI*: $f\ x = \perp \implies f \sqsubseteq g \implies f \sqsubseteq \text{env-delete } x\ g$
by (*metis env-delete-def env-delete-restr env-restr-mono fun-upd-triv*)

lemma *env-delete-below-cong*[*intro*]:
assumes $x \neq v \implies e1\ x \sqsubseteq e2\ x$
shows $\text{env-delete } v\ e1\ x \sqsubseteq \text{env-delete } v\ e2\ x$
using *assms unfolding env-delete-def by auto*

lemma *env-delete-env-restr-swap*:
 $\text{env-delete } x\ (\text{env-restr } S\ e) = \text{env-restr } S\ (\text{env-delete } x\ e)$
by (*metis (erased, opaque-lifting) env-delete-def env-restr-fun-upd env-restr-fun-upd-other fun-upd-triv lookup-env-restr-eq*)

lemma *env-delete-mono*:
 $m \sqsubseteq m' \implies \text{env-delete } x\ m \sqsubseteq \text{env-delete } x\ m'$
unfolding *env-delete-restr*
by (*rule env-restr-mono*)

lemma *env-delete-below-arg*:
 $\text{env-delete } x\ m \sqsubseteq m$
unfolding *env-delete-restr*
by (*rule env-restr-below-self*)

2.9.5 Merging of two functions

We'd like to have some nice syntax for *override-on*.

abbreviation *override-on-syn* $(\langle \cdot \rangle ++ \cdot \rightarrow [100, 0, 100]\ 100)$ **where** $f1\ ++_S\ f2 \equiv \text{override-on } f1\ f2\ S$

lemma *override-on-bot*[*simp*]:
 $\perp ++_S m = m\ f|' S$
 $m ++_S \perp = m\ f|' (-S)$
by (*auto simp add: override-on-def env-restr-def*)

lemma *edom-override-on*[*simp*]: $\text{edom } (m1 ++_S m2) = (\text{edom } m1 - S) \cup (\text{edom } m2 \cap S)$
by (*auto simp add: override-on-def edom-def*)

lemma *lookup-override-on-eq*: $(m1 ++_S m2)\ x = (\text{if } x \in S \text{ then } m2\ x \text{ else } m1\ x)$
by (*cases x \notin S simp-all*)

lemma *override-on-upd-swap*:
 $x \notin S \implies \varrho(x := z) ++_S \varrho' = (\varrho ++_S \varrho')(x := z)$
by (*auto simp add: override-on-def edom-def*)

lemma *override-on-upd*:
 $x \in S \implies \varrho ++_S (\varrho'(x := z)) = (\varrho ++_S - \{x\}\ \varrho')(x := z)$
by (*auto simp add: override-on-def edom-def*)

lemma *env-restr-add*: $(m1 \mathrel{++}_{S2} m2) f|' S = m1 f|' S \mathrel{++}_{S2} m2 f|' S$
by (*auto simp add: override-on-def edom-def env-restr-def*)

lemma *env-delete-add*: $env\text{-}delete\ x\ (m1 \mathrel{++}_S m2) = env\text{-}delete\ x\ m1 \mathrel{++}_S - \{x\}\ env\text{-}delete\ x\ m2$
by (*auto simp add: override-on-def edom-def env-restr-def env-delete-def*)

2.9.6 Environments with binary joins

lemma *edom-join[simp]*: $edom\ (f \sqcup (g :: ('a::type \Rightarrow 'b::\{Finite\text{-}Join\text{-}cpo, pcpo\}))) = edom\ f \cup edom\ g$
unfolding *edom-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *env-delete-join[simp]*: $env\text{-}delete\ x\ (f \sqcup (g :: ('a::type \Rightarrow 'b::\{Finite\text{-}Join\text{-}cpo, pcpo\}))) = env\text{-}delete\ x\ f \sqcup env\text{-}delete\ x\ g$
by (*metis env-delete-def fun-upd-meet-simp*)

lemma *env-restr-join*:
fixes $m1\ m2 :: 'a::type \Rightarrow 'b::\{Finite\text{-}Join\text{-}cpo, pcpo\}$
shows $(m1 \sqcup m2) f|' S = (m1 f|' S) \sqcup (m2 f|' S)$
by (*auto simp add: env-restr-def*)

lemma *env-restr-join2*:
fixes $m :: 'a::type \Rightarrow 'b::\{Finite\text{-}Join\text{-}cpo, pcpo\}$
shows $m f|' S \sqcup m f|' S' = m f|' (S \cup S')$
by (*auto simp add: env-restr-def*)

lemma *join-env-restr-UNIV*:
fixes $m :: 'a::type \Rightarrow 'b::\{Finite\text{-}Join\text{-}cpo, pcpo\}$
shows $S1 \cup S2 = UNIV \Longrightarrow (m f|' S1) \sqcup (m f|' S2) = m$
by (*fastforce simp add: env-restr-def*)

lemma *env-restr-split*:
fixes $m :: 'a::type \Rightarrow 'b::\{Finite\text{-}Join\text{-}cpo, pcpo\}$
shows $m = m f|' S \sqcup m f|' (- S)$
by (*simp add: env-restr-join2 Compl-partition*)

lemma *env-restr-below-split*:
 $m f|' S \sqsubseteq m' \Longrightarrow m f|' (- S) \sqsubseteq m' \Longrightarrow m \sqsubseteq m'$
by (*metis ComplI fun-below-iff lookup-env-restr*)

2.9.7 Singleton environments

definition *esing* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'b::\{pcpo\} \rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b)$
where $esing\ x = (\Lambda\ a.\ (\lambda\ y.\ (if\ x = y\ then\ a\ else\ \perp)))$

lemma *esing-bot[simp]*: $esing\ x \cdot \perp = \perp$
by (*rule ext*)(*simp add: esing-def*)

```

lemma esing-simps[simp]:
  (esing  $x \cdot n$ )  $x = n$ 
   $x' \neq x \implies (\textit{esing } x \cdot n) \ x' = \perp$ 
  by (simp-all add: esing-def)

lemma esing-eq-up-iff[simp]: (esing  $x \cdot (\textit{up} \cdot a)$ )  $y = \textit{up} \cdot a' \longleftrightarrow (x = y \wedge a = a')$ 
  by (auto simp add: fun-below-iff esing-def)

lemma esing-below-iff[simp]: esing  $x \cdot a \sqsubseteq ae \longleftrightarrow a \sqsubseteq ae \ x$ 
  by (auto simp add: fun-below-iff esing-def)

lemma edom-esing-subset: edom (esing  $x \cdot n$ )  $\subseteq \{x\}$ 
  unfolding edom-def esing-def by auto

lemma edom-esing-up[simp]: edom (esing  $x \cdot (\textit{up} \cdot n)$ )  $= \{x\}$ 
  unfolding edom-def esing-def by auto

lemma env-delete-esing[simp]: env-delete  $x$  (esing  $x \cdot n$ )  $= \perp$ 
  unfolding env-delete-def esing-def
  by auto

lemma env-restr-esing[simp]:
   $x \in S \implies \textit{esing } x \cdot v \ f \mid 'S = \textit{esing } x \cdot v$ 
  by (auto intro: env-restr-useless dest: subsetD[OF edom-esing-subset])

lemma env-restr-esing2[simp]:
   $x \notin S \implies \textit{esing } x \cdot v \ f \mid 'S = \perp$ 
  by (auto dest: subsetD[OF edom-esing-subset])

lemma esing-eq-iff[simp]:
  esing  $x \cdot v = \textit{esing } x \cdot v' \longleftrightarrow v = v'$ 
  by (metis esing-simps(1))

end

```

2.10 Env-Nominal

```

theory Env-Nominal
  imports Env Nominal-Utils Nominal-HOLCF
begin

```

2.10.1 Equivariance lemmas

```

lemma edom-perm:
  fixes  $f :: 'a::pt \Rightarrow 'b::\{pcpo-pt\}$ 
  shows edom  $(\pi \cdot f) = \pi \cdot (\textit{edom } f)$ 
  by (simp add: edom-def)

```

lemmas *edom-perm-rev*[*simp*,*eqvt*] = *edom-perm*[*symmetric*]

lemma *mem-edom-perm*[*simp*]:
fixes $\varrho :: 'a::at-base \Rightarrow 'b::\{pcpo-pt\}$
shows $xa \in edom (p \cdot \varrho) \longleftrightarrow \neg p \cdot xa \in edom \varrho$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*) *edom-perm-rev mem-Collect-eq permute-set-eq*)

lemma *env-restr-eqvt*[*eqvt*]:
fixes $m :: 'a::pt \Rightarrow 'b::\{cont-pt,pcpo\}$
shows $\pi \cdot m \text{ f| } d = (\pi \cdot m) \text{ f| } (\pi \cdot d)$
by (*auto simp add: env-restr-def*)

lemma *env-delete-eqvt*[*eqvt*]:
fixes $m :: 'a::pt \Rightarrow 'b::\{cont-pt,pcpo\}$
shows $\pi \cdot env-delete \ x \ m = env-delete \ (\pi \cdot x) \ (\pi \cdot m)$
by (*auto simp add: env-delete-def*)

lemma *esing-eqvt*[*eqvt*]: $\pi \cdot (esing \ x) = esing \ (\pi \cdot x)$
unfolding *esing-def*
apply *perm-simp*
apply (*simp add: Abs-cfun-eqvt*)
done

2.10.2 Permutation and restriction

lemma *env-restr-perm*:
fixes $\varrho :: 'a::at-base \Rightarrow 'b::\{pcpo-pt,pure\}$
assumes $supp \ p \ \sharp^* \ S$ **and** [*simp*]: *finite S*
shows $(p \cdot \varrho) \text{ f| } S = \varrho \text{ f| } S$
using *assms*
apply –
apply (*rule ext*)
apply (*case-tac* $x \in S$)
apply (*simp*)
apply (*subst permute-fun-def*)
apply (*simp add: permute-pure*)
apply (*subst perm-supp-eq*)
apply (*auto simp add: perm-supp-eq supp-minus-perm fresh-star-def fresh-def supp-set-elem-finite*)
done

lemma *env-restr-perm'*:
fixes $\varrho :: 'a::at-base \Rightarrow 'b::\{pcpo-pt,pure\}$
assumes $supp \ p \ \sharp^* \ S$ **and** [*simp*]: *finite S*
shows $p \cdot (\varrho \text{ f| } S) = \varrho \text{ f| } S$
by (*simp add: perm-supp-eq*[*OF assms*(1)] *env-restr-perm*[*OF assms*])

lemma *env-restr-flip*:
fixes $\varrho :: 'a::at-base \Rightarrow 'b::\{pcpo-pt,pure\}$
assumes $x \notin S$ **and** $x' \notin S$

```

shows  $((x' \leftrightarrow x) \cdot \varrho) f \mid^{\cdot} S = \varrho f \mid^{\cdot} S$ 
using assms
apply –
apply rule
apply (auto simp add: permute-flip-at env-restr-def split-if-splits)
by (metis eqvt-lambda flip-at-base-simps(3) minus-flip permute-pure unpermute-def)

```

```

lemma env-restr-flip':
  fixes  $\varrho :: 'a::at-base \Rightarrow 'b::\{pcpo-pt,pure\}$ 
  assumes  $x \notin S$  and  $x' \notin S$ 
  shows  $(x' \leftrightarrow x) \cdot (\varrho f \mid^{\cdot} S) = \varrho f \mid^{\cdot} S$ 
  by (simp add: flip-set-both-not-in[OF assms] env-restr-flip[OF assms])

```

2.10.3 Pure codomains

```

lemma edom-fv-pure:
  fixes  $f :: ('a::at-base \Rightarrow 'b::\{pcpo,pure\})$ 
  assumes finite (edom  $f$ )
  shows  $fv\ f \subseteq edom\ f$ 
using assms
proof (induction edom  $f$  arbitrary:  $f$ )
  case empty
  hence  $f = \perp$  unfolding edom-def by auto
  thus ?case by (auto simp add: fv-def fresh-def supp-def)
next
  case (insert  $x\ S$ )
  have  $f = (env-delete\ x\ f)(x := f\ x)$  by auto
  hence  $fv\ f \subseteq fv\ (env-delete\ x\ f) \cup fv\ x \cup fv\ (f\ x)$ 
  using eqvt-fresh-cong3[where  $f = fun-upd$  and  $x = env-delete\ x\ f$  and  $y = x$  and  $z = f\ x$ ,
  OF fun-upd-eqvt]
  apply (auto simp add: fv-def fresh-def)
  by (metis fresh-def pure-fresh)
  also
  from  $\langle insert\ x\ S = edom\ f \rangle$  and  $\langle x \notin S \rangle$ 
  have  $S = edom\ (env-delete\ x\ f)$  by auto
  hence  $fv\ (env-delete\ x\ f) \subseteq edom\ (env-delete\ x\ f)$  by (rule insert)
  also
  have  $fv\ (f\ x) = \{\}$  by (rule fv-pure)
  also
  from  $\langle insert\ x\ S = edom\ f \rangle$  have  $x \in edom\ f$  by auto
  hence  $edom\ (env-delete\ x\ f) \cup fv\ x \cup \{\} \subseteq edom\ f$  by auto
  finally
  show ?case by this (intro Un-mono subset-refl)
qed

```

end

2.11 Env-HOLCF

```
theory Env-HOLCF
  imports Env HOLCF-Utills
begin
```

2.11.1 Continuity and pcpo-valued functions

lemma *override-on-belowI*:

```
  assumes  $\bigwedge a. a \in S \implies y \sqsubseteq z \ a$ 
  and  $\bigwedge a. a \notin S \implies x \sqsubseteq z \ a$ 
  shows  $x \mathrel{++}_S y \sqsubseteq z$ 
  using assms
  apply -
  apply (rule fun-belowI)
  apply (case-tac  $xa \in S$ )
  apply auto
  done
```

lemma *override-on-cont1*: $\text{cont } (\lambda x. x \mathrel{++}_S m)$
 by (rule *cont2cont-lambda*) (auto simp add: *override-on-def*)

lemma *override-on-cont2*: $\text{cont } (\lambda x. m \mathrel{++}_S x)$
 by (rule *cont2cont-lambda*) (auto simp add: *override-on-def*)

lemma *override-on-cont2cont*[*simp*, *cont2cont*]:

```
  assumes cont f
  assumes cont g
  shows  $\text{cont } (\lambda x. f \mathrel{++}_S g \ x)$ 
```

by (rule *cont-apply*[*OF assms(1) override-on-cont1 cont-compose*[*OF override-on-cont2 assms(2)*]])

lemma *override-on-mono*:

```
  assumes  $x1 \sqsubseteq (x2 :: 'a::\text{type} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{cpo})$ 
  assumes  $y1 \sqsubseteq y2$ 
  shows  $x1 \mathrel{++}_S y1 \sqsubseteq x2 \mathrel{++}_S y2$ 
```

by (rule *below-trans*[*OF cont2monofunE*[*OF override-on-cont1 assms(1)*] *cont2monofunE*[*OF override-on-cont2 assms(2)*]])

lemma *fun-upd-below-env-deleteI*:

```
  assumes  $\text{env-delete } x \ \varrho \sqsubseteq \text{env-delete } x \ \varrho'$ 
  assumes  $y \sqsubseteq \varrho' \ x$ 
  shows  $\varrho(x := y) \sqsubseteq \varrho'$ 
  using assms
  apply (auto intro!: fun-upd-belowI simp add: env-delete-def)
  by (metis fun-belowD fun-upd-other)
```

lemma *fun-upd-belowI2*:

```
  assumes  $\bigwedge z. z \neq x \implies \varrho \ z \sqsubseteq \varrho' \ z$ 
  assumes  $\varrho \ x \sqsubseteq y$ 
  shows  $\varrho \sqsubseteq \varrho'(x := y)$ 
```

apply (rule fun-belowI)
using *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *env-restr-belowI*:

assumes $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (m1\ f|\,' S)\ x \sqsubseteq (m2\ f|\,' S)\ x$
shows $m1\ f|\,' S \sqsubseteq m2\ f|\,' S$
apply (rule fun-belowI)
by (metis *assms* below-bottom-iff lookup-env-restr-not-there)

lemma *env-restr-belowI2*:

assumes $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies m1\ x \sqsubseteq m2\ x$
shows $m1\ f|\,' S \sqsubseteq m2$
by (rule fun-belowI)
(simp add: *assms* env-restr-def)

lemma *env-restr-below-itself*:

shows $m\ f|\,' S \sqsubseteq m$
apply (rule fun-belowI)
apply (case-tac $x \in S$)
apply *auto*
done

lemma *env-restr-cont*: *cont* (env-restr *S*)

apply (rule cont2cont-lambda)
apply (case-tac $y \in S$)
apply *auto*
done

lemma *env-restr-belowD*:

assumes $m1\ f|\,' S \sqsubseteq m2\ f|\,' S$
assumes $x \in S$
shows $m1\ x \sqsubseteq m2\ x$
using fun-belowD[OF *assms*(1), **where** $x = x$] *assms*(2) **by** *simp*

lemma *env-restr-eqD*:

assumes $m1\ f|\,' S = m2\ f|\,' S$
assumes $x \in S$
shows $m1\ x = m2\ x$
by (metis *assms*(1) *assms*(2) lookup-env-restr)

lemma *env-restr-below-subset*:

assumes $S \subseteq S'$
and $m1\ f|\,' S' \sqsubseteq m2\ f|\,' S'$
shows $m1\ f|\,' S \sqsubseteq m2\ f|\,' S$
using *assms*
by (auto intro!: env-restr-belowI dest: env-restr-belowD)

```

lemma override-on-below-restrI:
  assumes  $x \mid' (-S) \sqsubseteq z \mid' (-S)$ 
  and  $y \mid' S \sqsubseteq z \mid' S$ 
  shows  $x ++_S y \sqsubseteq z$ 
using assms
by (auto intro: override-on-belowI dest:env-restr-belowD)

lemma fmap-below-add-restrI:
  assumes  $x \mid' (-S) \sqsubseteq y \mid' (-S)$ 
  and  $x \mid' S \sqsubseteq z \mid' S$ 
  shows  $x \sqsubseteq y ++_S z$ 
using assms
by (auto intro!: fun-belowI dest:env-restr-belowD simp add: lookup-override-on-eq)

lemmas env-restr-cont2cont[simp,cont2cont] = cont-compose[OF env-restr-cont]

lemma env-delete-cont: cont (env-delete x)
  apply (rule cont2cont-lambda)
  apply (case-tac y = x)
  apply auto
  done
lemmas env-delete-cont2cont[simp,cont2cont] = cont-compose[OF env-delete-cont]

end

```

2.12 EvalHeap

```

theory EvalHeap
  imports AList-Utils Env Nominal2.Nominal2 HOLCF-Utils
begin

```

2.12.1 Conversion from heaps to environments

```

fun
  evalHeap :: ('var × 'exp) list ⇒ ('exp ⇒ 'value::{pure,pcpo}) ⇒ 'var ⇒ 'value
where
  evalHeap [] = ⊥
  | evalHeap ((x,e)#h) eval = (evalHeap h eval) (x := eval e)

lemma cont2cont-evalHeap[simp, cont2cont]:
  ( $\bigwedge e . e \in \text{snd } ' \text{set } h \implies \text{cont } (\lambda \varrho . \text{eval } \varrho e) \implies \text{cont } (\lambda \varrho . \text{evalHeap } h (\text{eval } \varrho))$ )
  by(induct h, auto)

lemma evalHeap-eqvt[eqvt]:
   $\pi \cdot \text{evalHeap } h \text{ eval} = \text{evalHeap } (\pi \cdot h) (\pi \cdot \text{eval})$ 
  by (induct h) (auto simp add:fun-upd-eqvt simp del: fun-upd-apply)

```


lemma *edom-evalHeap-subset:edom* (*evalHeap h eval*) $\subseteq$ *domA h*
by (*induct h eval rule:evalHeap.induct*) (*auto dest:subsetD[OF edom-fun-upd-subset] simp del: fun-upd-apply*)

lemma *evalHeap-cong[fundef-cong]*:
 $\llbracket \text{heap1} = \text{heap2} ; (\bigwedge e. e \in \text{snd } \text{'set heap2} \implies \text{eval1 } e = \text{eval2 } e) \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{evalHeap heap1 eval1} = \text{evalHeap heap2 eval2}$
by (*induct heap2 eval2 arbitrary:heap1 rule:evalHeap.induct, auto*)

lemma *lookupEvalHeap*:
assumes $v \in \text{domA } h$
shows (*evalHeap h f*) $v = f$ (*the (map-of h v)*)
using *assms*
by (*induct h f rule: evalHeap.induct*) *auto*

lemma *lookupEvalHeap'*:
assumes *map-of* $\Gamma v = \text{Some } e$
shows (*evalHeap* Γf) $v = f e$
using *assms*
by (*induct* Γf *rule: evalHeap.induct*) *auto*

lemma *lookupEvalHeap-other[simp]*:
assumes $v \notin \text{domA } \Gamma$
shows (*evalHeap* Γf) $v = \perp$
using *assms*
by (*induct* Γf *rule: evalHeap.induct*) *auto*

lemma *env-restr-evalHeap-noop*:
 $\text{domA } h \subseteq S \implies \text{env-restr } S (\text{evalHeap } h \text{ eval}) = \text{evalHeap } h \text{ eval}$
apply (*rule ext*)
apply (*case-tac* $x \in S$)
apply (*auto simp add: lookupEvalHeap intro: lookupEvalHeap-other*)
done

lemma *env-restr-evalHeap-same[simp]*:
 $\text{env-restr } (\text{domA } h) (\text{evalHeap } h \text{ eval}) = \text{evalHeap } h \text{ eval}$
by (*simp add: env-restr-evalHeap-noop*)

lemma *evalHeap-cong'*:
 $\llbracket (\bigwedge x. x \in \text{domA } \text{heap} \implies \text{eval1 } (\text{the } (\text{map-of heap } x)) = \text{eval2 } (\text{the } (\text{map-of heap } x))) \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{evalHeap heap eval1} = \text{evalHeap heap eval2}$
apply (*rule ext*)
apply (*case-tac* $x \in \text{domA } \text{heap}$)
apply (*auto simp add: lookupEvalHeap*)
done

lemma *lookupEvalHeapNotAppend[simp]*:
assumes $x \notin \text{domA } \Gamma$
shows (*evalHeap* ($\Gamma @ h$) *f*) $x = \text{evalHeap } h f x$

using *assms* **by** (*induct* Γ , *auto*)

lemma *evalHeap-delete[simp]*: *evalHeap* (*delete* x Γ) *eval* = *env-delete* x (*evalHeap* Γ *eval*)
by (*induct* Γ) *auto*

lemma *evalHeap-mono*:

$x \notin \text{domA } \Gamma \implies$
evalHeap Γ *eval* $\sqsubseteq$ *evalHeap* $((x, e) \# \Gamma)$ *eval*
apply *simp*
apply (*rule fun-belowI*)
apply (*case-tac* $xa \in \text{domA } \Gamma$)
apply (*case-tac* $xa = x$)
apply *auto*
done

2.12.2 Reordering lemmas

lemma *evalHeap-reorder*:

assumes *map-of* $\Gamma = \text{map-of } \Delta$
shows *evalHeap* Γ $h = \text{evalHeap } \Delta$ h

proof (*rule ext*)

from *assms*

have *: $\text{domA } \Gamma = \text{domA } \Delta$ **by** (*metis dom-map-of-conv-domA*)

fix x

show *evalHeap* Γ h $x = \text{evalHeap } \Delta$ h x

using *assms*(1) *

apply (*cases* $x \in \text{domA } \Gamma$)

apply (*auto simp add: lookupEvalHeap*)

done

qed

lemma *evalHeap-reorder-head*:

assumes $x \neq y$

shows *evalHeap* $((x, e1) \# (y, e2) \# \Gamma)$ *eval* = *evalHeap* $((y, e2) \# (x, e1) \# \Gamma)$ *eval*

by (*rule evalHeap-reorder*) (*simp add: fun-upd-twist[OF assms]*)

lemma *evalHeap-reorder-head-append*:

assumes $x \notin \text{domA } \Gamma$

shows *evalHeap* $((x, e) \# \Gamma @ \Delta)$ *eval* = *evalHeap* $(\Gamma @ ((x, e) \# \Delta))$ *eval*

by (*rule evalHeap-reorder*) (*simp, metis assms dom-map-of-conv-domA map-add-upd-left*)

lemma *evalHeap-subst-exp*:

assumes *eval* $e = \text{eval } e'$

shows *evalHeap* $((x, e) \# \Gamma)$ *eval* = *evalHeap* $((x, e') \# \Gamma)$ *eval*

by (*simp add: assms*)

end

3 Launchbury's natural semantics

3.1 Vars

```
theory Vars
imports Nominal2.Nominal2
begin
```

The type of variables is abstract and provided by the `Nominal` package. All we know is that it is countable.

```
atom-decl var
```

```
end
```

3.2 Terms

```
theory Terms
imports Nominal-Utils Vars AList-Utils-Nominal
begin
```

3.2.1 Expressions

This is the main data type of the development; our minimal lambda calculus with recursive let-bindings. It is created using the `nominal_datatype` command, which creates alpha-equivalence classes.

The package does not support nested recursion, so the bindings of the let cannot simply be of type (var, exp) list. Instead, the definition of lists have to be inlined here, as the custom type *assn*. Later we create conversion functions between these two types, define a properly typed *let* and redo the various lemmas in terms of that, so that afterwards, the type *assn* is no longer referenced.

```
nominal_datatype exp =
  Var var
| App exp var
| LetA as::assn body::exp binds bn as in body as
| Lam x::var body::exp binds x in body ( $\langle Lam \ [-]. \rightarrow [100, 100] \ 100 \rangle$ )
| Bool bool
| IfThenElse exp exp exp ( $\langle ((-) / ? (-) / : (-) \rangle [0, 0, 10] \ 10 \rangle$ )
and assn =
  ANil | ACons var exp assn
binder
  bn :: assn  $\Rightarrow$  atom list
where bn ANil = [] | bn (ACons x t as) = (atom x) # (bn as)

notation (latex output) Terms.Var ( $\langle - \rangle$ )
notation (latex output) Terms.App ( $\langle - \rightarrow \rangle$ )
```

notation (*latex output*) *Terms.Lam* ($\langle \lambda\cdot. \rightarrow [100, 100] 100 \rangle$)

type-synonym *heap* = (*var* $\times$ *exp*) *list*

lemma *exp-assn-size-eqv*[*eqvt*]: $p \cdot (\text{size} :: \text{exp} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) = \text{size}$
by (*metis exp-assn.size-eqv(1) fun-eqvI permute-pure*)

3.2.2 Rewriting in terms of heaps

We now work towards using *heap* instead of *assn*. All this could be skipped if Nominal supported nested recursion.

Conversion from *assn* to *heap*.

nominal-function *asToHeap* :: *assn* $\Rightarrow$ *heap*
where *ANilToHeap*: *asToHeap* *ANil* = []
| *AConsToHeap*: *asToHeap* (*ACons* *v e as*) = (*v*, *e*) # *asToHeap as*
unfolding *eqvt-def asToHeap-graph-aux-def*
apply *rule*
apply *simp*
apply *rule*
apply(*case-tac x rule: exp-assn.exhaust(2)*)
apply *auto*
done
nominal-termination(*eqvt*) **by** *lexicographic-order*

lemma *asToHeap-eqv*: *eqvt asToHeap*
unfolding *eqvt-def*
by (*auto simp add: permute-fun-def asToHeap.eqvt*)

The other direction.

fun *heapToAssn* :: *heap* $\Rightarrow$ *assn*
where *heapToAssn* [] = *ANil*
| *heapToAssn* ((*v,e*)# Γ) = *ACons v e (heapToAssn Γ)*

declare *heapToAssn.simps*[*simp del*]

lemma *heapToAssn-eqv*[*simp,eqvt*]: $p \cdot \text{heapToAssn } \Gamma = \text{heapToAssn } (p \cdot \Gamma)$
by (*induct Γ rule: heapToAssn.induct*)
(*auto simp add: heapToAssn.simps*)

lemma *bn-heapToAssn*: *bn (heapToAssn Γ)* = *map* ($\lambda x. \text{atom } (\text{fst } x)$) Γ
by (*induct rule: heapToAssn.induct*)
(*auto simp add: heapToAssn.simps exp-assn.bn-defs*)

lemma *set-bn-to-atom-domA*:
set (bn as) = *atom ' domA (asToHeap as)*
by (*induct as rule: asToHeap.induct*)
(*auto simp add: exp-assn.bn-defs*)

They are inverse to each other.

lemma *heapToAssn-asToHeap*[simp]:
 $\text{heapToAssn } (\text{asToHeap } as) = as$
by (*induct rule: exp-assn.inducts*(2)[*of* $\lambda - . \text{True}$])
(auto simp add: heapToAssn.simps)

lemma *asToHeap-heapToAssn*[simp]:
 $\text{asToHeap } (\text{heapToAssn } as) = as$
by (*induct rule: heapToAssn.induct*)
(auto simp add: heapToAssn.simps)

lemma *heapToAssn-inject*[simp]:
 $\text{heapToAssn } x = \text{heapToAssn } y \longleftrightarrow x = y$
by (*metis asToHeap-heapToAssn*)

They are transparent to various notions from the Nominal package.

lemma *supp-heapToAssn*: $\text{supp } (\text{heapToAssn } \Gamma) = \text{supp } \Gamma$
by (*induct rule: heapToAssn.induct*)
(simp-all add: heapToAssn.simps exp-assn.supp supp-Nil supp-Cons supp-Pair sup-assoc)

lemma *supp-asToHeap*: $\text{supp } (\text{asToHeap } as) = \text{supp } as$
by (*induct as rule: asToHeap.induct*)
(simp-all add: exp-assn.supp supp-Nil supp-Cons supp-Pair sup-assoc)

lemma *fv-asToHeap*: $\text{fv } (\text{asToHeap } \Gamma) = \text{fv } \Gamma$
unfolding *fv-def* **by** (*auto simp add: supp-asToHeap*)

lemma *fv-heapToAssn*: $\text{fv } (\text{heapToAssn } \Gamma) = \text{fv } \Gamma$
unfolding *fv-def* **by** (*auto simp add: supp-heapToAssn*)

lemma [simp]: $\text{size } (\text{heapToAssn } \Gamma) = \text{size-list } (\lambda (v,e) . \text{size } e) \Gamma$
by (*induct rule: heapToAssn.induct*)
(simp-all add: heapToAssn.simps)

lemma *Lam-eq-same-var*[simp]: $\text{Lam } [y]. e = \text{Lam } [y]. e' \longleftrightarrow e = e'$
by *auto (metis fresh-PairD(2) obtain-fresh)*

Now we define the Let constructor in the form that we actually want.

hide-const *HOL.Let*

definition *Let* :: $\text{heap} \Rightarrow \text{exp} \Rightarrow \text{exp}$
where $\text{Let } \Gamma e = \text{LetA } (\text{heapToAssn } \Gamma) e$

notation (*latex output*) $\text{Let } (\langle \text{let} - \text{in} \rightarrow)$

abbreviation

$\text{LetBe} :: \text{var} \Rightarrow \text{exp} \Rightarrow \text{exp} \Rightarrow \text{exp} \ (\langle \text{let} - \text{be} - \text{in} \rightarrow [100,100,100] 100)$

where

$\text{let } x \text{ be } t1 \text{ in } t2 \equiv \text{Let } [(x,t1)] t2$

We rewrite all (relevant) lemmas about *LetA* in terms of *Let*.

lemma *size-Let[simp]*: $\text{size } (\text{Let } \Gamma \ e) = \text{size-list } (\lambda p. \text{size } (\text{snd } p)) \ \Gamma + \text{size } e + \text{Suc } 0$
unfolding *Let-def* **by** (*auto simp add: split-beta'*)

lemma *Let-distinct[simp]*:
 $\text{Var } v \neq \text{Let } \Gamma \ e$
 $\text{Let } \Gamma \ e \neq \text{Var } v$
 $\text{App } e \ v \neq \text{Let } \Gamma \ e'$
 $\text{Lam } [v]. \ e' \neq \text{Let } \Gamma \ e$
 $\text{Let } \Gamma \ e \neq \text{Lam } [v]. \ e'$
 $\text{Let } \Gamma \ e' \neq \text{App } e \ v$
 $\text{Bool } b \neq \text{Let } \Gamma \ e$
 $\text{Let } \Gamma \ e \neq \text{Bool } b$
 $(\text{scrut } ? \ e1 : e2) \neq \text{Let } \Gamma \ e$
 $\text{Let } \Gamma \ e \neq (\text{scrut } ? \ e1 : e2)$
unfolding *Let-def* **by** *simp-all*

lemma *Let-perm-simps[simp,eqvt]*:
 $p \cdot \text{Let } \Gamma \ e = \text{Let } (p \cdot \Gamma) \ (p \cdot e)$
unfolding *Let-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *Let-supp*:
 $\text{supp } (\text{Let } \Gamma \ e) = (\text{supp } e \cup \text{supp } \Gamma) - \text{atom } '(\text{domA } \Gamma)$
unfolding *Let-def* **by** (*simp add: exp-assn.suppl supp-heapToAssn bn-heapToAssn domA-def image-image*)

lemma *Let-fresh[simp]*:
 $a \# \text{Let } \Gamma \ e = (a \# e \wedge a \# \Gamma \vee a \in \text{atom } '(\text{domA } \Gamma))$
unfolding *fresh-def* **by** (*auto simp add: Let-suppl*)

lemma *Abs-eq-cong*:
assumes $\bigwedge p. (p \cdot x = x') \longleftrightarrow (p \cdot y = y')$
assumes $\text{supp } y = \text{supp } x$
assumes $\text{supp } y' = \text{supp } x'$
shows $([a] \text{lst}. x = [a'] \text{lst}. x') \longleftrightarrow ([a] \text{lst}. y = [a'] \text{lst}. y')$
by (*simp add: Abs-eq-iff alpha-lst assms*)

lemma *Let-eq-iff[simp]*:
 $(\text{Let } \Gamma \ e = \text{Let } \Gamma' \ e') = ([\text{map } (\lambda x. \text{atom } (\text{fst } x)) \ \Gamma] \text{lst}. (e, \Gamma) = [\text{map } (\lambda x. \text{atom } (\text{fst } x)) \ \Gamma'] \text{lst}. (e', \Gamma'))$
unfolding *Let-def*
apply (*simp add: bn-heapToAssn*)
apply (*rule Abs-eq-cong*)
apply (*simp-all add: supp-Pair supp-heapToAssn*)
done

lemma *exp-strong-exhaust*:
fixes $c :: 'a :: fs$
assumes $\bigwedge \text{var}. y = \text{Var } \text{var} \implies P$

```

assumes  $\bigwedge \text{exp var. } y = \text{App exp var} \implies P$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge \Gamma \text{ exp. atom } \text{' domA } \Gamma \#* c \implies y = \text{Let } \Gamma \text{ exp} \implies P$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge \text{var exp. } \{\text{atom var}\} \#* c \implies y = \text{Lam [var]. exp} \implies P$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge b. (y = \text{Bool } b) \implies P$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge \text{scrut } e1 \text{ } e2. y = (\text{scrut } ? e1 : e2) \implies P$ 
shows  $P$ 
apply (rule exp-assn.strong-exhaust(1)[where  $y = y$  and  $c = c$ ])
apply (metis assms(1))
apply (metis assms(2))
apply (metis assms(3) set-bn-to-atom-domA Let-def heapToAssn-asToHeap)
apply (metis assms(4))
apply (metis assms(5))
apply (metis assms(6))
done

```

And finally the induction rules with *Let*.

lemma exp-heap-induct[case-names Var App Let Lam Bool IfThenElse Nil Cons]:

```

assumes  $\bigwedge b \text{ var. } P1 \text{ (Var var)}$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge \text{exp var. } P1 \text{ exp} \implies P1 \text{ (App exp var)}$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge \Gamma \text{ exp. } P2 \Gamma \implies P1 \text{ exp} \implies P1 \text{ (Let } \Gamma \text{ exp)}$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge \text{var exp. } P1 \text{ exp} \implies P1 \text{ (Lam [var]. exp)}$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge b. P1 \text{ (Bool b)}$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge \text{scrut } e1 \text{ } e2. P1 \text{ scrut} \implies P1 \text{ } e1 \implies P1 \text{ } e2 \implies P1 \text{ (scrut } ? e1 : e2)$ 
assumes  $P2 \text{ []}$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge \text{var exp } \Gamma. P1 \text{ exp} \implies P2 \Gamma \implies P2 \text{ ((var, exp)\#}\Gamma)$ 
shows  $P1 \text{ } e \text{ and } P2 \Gamma$ 

```

proof–

```

have  $P1 \text{ } e \text{ and } P2 \text{ (asToHeap (heapToAssn } \Gamma))$ 
apply (induct rule: exp-assn.inducts[of  $P1 \lambda \text{ assn. } P2 \text{ (asToHeap assn)}$ ])
apply (metis assms(1))
apply (metis assms(2))
apply (metis assms(3) Let-def heapToAssn-asToHeap)
apply (metis assms(4))
apply (metis assms(5))
apply (metis assms(6))
apply (metis assms(7) asToHeap.simps(1))
apply (metis assms(8) asToHeap.simps(2))
done

```

thus $P1 \text{ } e \text{ and } P2 \Gamma$ **unfolding** asToHeap-heapToAssn.

qed

lemma exp-heap-strong-induct[case-names Var App Let Lam Bool IfThenElse Nil Cons]:

```

assumes  $\bigwedge \text{var } c. P1 \text{ } c \text{ (Var var)}$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge \text{exp var } c. (\bigwedge c. P1 \text{ } c \text{ exp}) \implies P1 \text{ } c \text{ (App exp var)}$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge \Gamma \text{ exp } c. \text{atom } \text{' domA } \Gamma \#* c \implies (\bigwedge c. P2 \text{ } c \Gamma) \implies (\bigwedge c. P1 \text{ } c \text{ exp}) \implies P1 \text{ } c \text{ (Let } \Gamma \text{ exp)}$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge \text{var exp } c. \{\text{atom var}\} \#* c \implies (\bigwedge c. P1 \text{ } c \text{ exp}) \implies P1 \text{ } c \text{ (Lam [var]. exp)}$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge b \text{ } c. P1 \text{ } c \text{ (Bool b)}$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge \text{scrut } e1 \text{ } e2 \text{ } c. (\bigwedge c. P1 \text{ } c \text{ scrut}) \implies (\bigwedge c. P1 \text{ } c \text{ } e1) \implies (\bigwedge c. P1 \text{ } c \text{ } e2) \implies P1$ 

```

```

c (scrut ? e1 : e2)
  assumes  $\bigwedge c. P2\ c\ []$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge var\ exp\ \Gamma\ c. (\bigwedge c. P1\ c\ exp) \implies (\bigwedge c. P2\ c\ \Gamma) \implies P2\ c\ ((var, exp)\#\Gamma)$ 
  fixes  $c :: 'a :: fs$ 
  shows  $P1\ c\ e$  and  $P2\ c\ \Gamma$ 
proof-
  have  $P1\ c\ e$  and  $P2\ c\ (asToHeap\ (heapToAssn\ \Gamma))$ 
  apply (induct rule: exp-assn.strong-induct[of  $P1\ \lambda\ c\ assn. P2\ c\ (asToHeap\ assn)$ ])
  apply (metis assms(1))
  apply (metis assms(2))
  apply (metis assms(3) set-bn-to-atom-domA Let-def heapToAssn-asToHeap)
  apply (metis assms(4))
  apply (metis assms(5))
  apply (metis assms(6))
  apply (metis assms(7) asToHeap.simps(1))
  apply (metis assms(8) asToHeap.simps(2))
  done
  thus  $P1\ c\ e$  and  $P2\ c\ \Gamma$  unfolding asToHeap-heapToAssn.
qed

```

3.2.3 Nice induction rules

These rules can be used instead of the original induction rules, which require a separate goal for *assn*.

```

lemma exp-induct[case-names Var App Let Lam Bool IfThenElse]:
  assumes  $\bigwedge var. P\ (Var\ var)$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge exp\ var. P\ exp \implies P\ (App\ exp\ var)$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge \Gamma\ exp. (\bigwedge x. x \in domA\ \Gamma \implies P\ (the\ (map-of\ \Gamma\ x))) \implies P\ exp \implies P\ (Let\ \Gamma\ exp)$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge var\ exp. P\ exp \implies P\ (Lam\ [var].\ exp)$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge b. P\ (Bool\ b)$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge scrut\ e1\ e2. P\ scrut \implies P\ e1 \implies P\ e2 \implies P\ (scrut\ ?\ e1\ : e2)$ 
  shows  $P\ exp$ 
  apply (rule exp-heap-induct[of  $P\ \lambda\ \Gamma. (\forall x \in domA\ \Gamma. P\ (the\ (map-of\ \Gamma\ x)))$ ])
  apply (metis assms(1))
  apply (metis assms(2))
  apply (metis assms(3))
  apply (metis assms(4))
  apply (metis assms(5))
  apply (metis assms(6))
  apply auto
  done

```

```

lemma exp-strong-induct-set[case-names Var App Let Lam Bool IfThenElse]:
  assumes  $\bigwedge var\ c. P\ c\ (Var\ var)$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge exp\ var\ c. (\bigwedge c. P\ c\ exp) \implies P\ c\ (App\ exp\ var)$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge \Gamma\ exp\ c.
    atom\ 'domA\ \Gamma\ \#\#*\ c \implies (\bigwedge c\ x\ e. (x, e) \in set\ \Gamma \implies P\ c\ e) \implies (\bigwedge c. P\ c\ exp) \implies P\ c\ (Let\ \Gamma\ exp\ c)$ 

```



```

Γ exp)
  assumes  $\bigwedge \text{var } \text{exp } c. \{ \text{atom } \text{var} \} \#* c \implies (\bigwedge c. P \ c \ \text{exp}) \implies P \ c \ (\text{Lam } [\text{var}]. \ \text{exp})$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge b \ c. P \ c \ (\text{Bool } b)$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge \text{scrut } e1 \ e2 \ c. (\bigwedge c. P \ c \ \text{scrut}) \implies (\bigwedge c. P \ c \ e1) \implies (\bigwedge c. P \ c \ e2) \implies P \ c \ (\text{scrut } ? \ e1 : e2)$ 
  shows  $P \ (c :: 'a :: \text{fs}) \ \text{exp}$ 
  apply (rule exp-heap-strong-induct(1)[of  $P \ \lambda \ c \ \Gamma. (\forall (x, e) \in \text{set } \Gamma. P \ c \ e)$ ])
  apply (metis assms(1))
  apply (metis assms(2))
  apply (metis assms(3) split-conv)
  apply (metis assms(4))
  apply (metis assms(5))
  apply (metis assms(6))
  apply auto
  done

```

```

lemma exp-strong-induct[case-names Var App Let Lam Bool IfThenElse]:
  assumes  $\bigwedge \text{var } c. P \ c \ (\text{Var } \text{var})$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge \text{exp } \text{var } c. (\bigwedge c. P \ c \ \text{exp}) \implies P \ c \ (\text{App } \text{exp } \text{var})$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge \Gamma \ \text{exp } c. \text{atom } ' \ \text{domA } \Gamma \ \#* c \implies (\bigwedge c \ x. x \in \text{domA } \Gamma \implies P \ c \ (\text{the } (\text{map-of } \Gamma \ x))) \implies (\bigwedge c. P \ c \ \text{exp}) \implies P \ c \ (\text{Let } \Gamma \ \text{exp})$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge \text{var } \text{exp } c. \{ \text{atom } \text{var} \} \#* c \implies (\bigwedge c. P \ c \ \text{exp}) \implies P \ c \ (\text{Lam } [\text{var}]. \ \text{exp})$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge b \ c. P \ c \ (\text{Bool } b)$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge \text{scrut } e1 \ e2 \ c. (\bigwedge c. P \ c \ \text{scrut}) \implies (\bigwedge c. P \ c \ e1) \implies (\bigwedge c. P \ c \ e2) \implies P \ c \ (\text{scrut } ? \ e1 : e2)$ 
  shows  $P \ (c :: 'a :: \text{fs}) \ \text{exp}$ 
  apply (rule exp-heap-strong-induct(1)[of  $P \ \lambda \ c \ \Gamma. (\forall x \in \text{domA } \Gamma. P \ c \ (\text{the } (\text{map-of } \Gamma \ x)))$ ])
  apply (metis assms(1))
  apply (metis assms(2))
  apply (metis assms(3))
  apply (metis assms(4))
  apply (metis assms(5))
  apply (metis assms(6))
  apply auto
  done

```

3.2.4 Testing alpha equivalence

```

lemma alpha-test:
  shows  $\text{Lam } [x]. (\text{Var } x) = \text{Lam } [y]. (\text{Var } y)$ 
  by (simp add: Abs1-eq-iff fresh-at-base pure-fresh)

```

```

lemma alpha-test2:
  shows  $\text{let } x \text{ be } (\text{Var } x) \text{ in } (\text{Var } x) = \text{let } y \text{ be } (\text{Var } y) \text{ in } (\text{Var } y)$ 
  by (simp add: fresh-Cons fresh-Nil Abs1-eq-iff fresh-Pair add: fresh-at-base pure-fresh)

```

```

lemma alpha-test3:

```

shows

$\text{Let } [(x, \text{Var } y), (y, \text{Var } x)] (\text{Var } x)$
 $=$
 $\text{Let } [(y, \text{Var } x), (x, \text{Var } y)] (\text{Var } y) \text{ (is Let ?la ?lb = -)}$
by (*simp add: bn-heapToAssn Abs1-eq-iff fresh-Pair fresh-at-base*
Abs-swap2[of atom x (?lb, [(x, Var y), (y, Var x)]) [atom x, atom y] atom y])

3.2.5 Free variables

lemma *fv-supp-exp*: $\text{supp } e = \text{atom } \ulcorner (\text{fv } (e::\text{exp}) :: \text{var set}) \text{ and } \text{fv-supp-as: } \text{supp } as = \text{atom } \ulcorner$
 $(\text{fv } (as::\text{assn}) :: \text{var set})$

by (*induction e and as rule:exp-assn.inducts*)
(auto simp add: fv-def exp-assn.supp supp-at-base pure-supp)

lemma *fv-supp-heap*: $\text{supp } (\Gamma::\text{heap}) = \text{atom } \ulcorner (\text{fv } \Gamma :: \text{var set})$

by (*metis fv-def fv-supp-as supp-heapToAssn*)

lemma *fv-Lam[simp]*: $\text{fv } (\text{Lam } [x]. e) = \text{fv } e - \{x\}$

unfolding *fv-def* **by** (*auto simp add: exp-assn.supp*)

lemma *fv-Var[simp]*: $\text{fv } (\text{Var } x) = \{x\}$

unfolding *fv-def* **by** (*auto simp add: exp-assn.supp supp-at-base pure-supp*)

lemma *fv-App[simp]*: $\text{fv } (\text{App } e x) = \text{insert } x (\text{fv } e)$

unfolding *fv-def* **by** (*auto simp add: exp-assn.supp supp-at-base*)

lemma *fv-Let[simp]*: $\text{fv } (\text{Let } \Gamma e) = (\text{fv } \Gamma \cup \text{fv } e) - \text{domA } \Gamma$

unfolding *fv-def* **by** (*auto simp add: Let-supp exp-assn.supp supp-at-base set-bn-to-atom-domA*)

lemma *fv-Bool[simp]*: $\text{fv } (\text{Bool } b) = \{\}$

unfolding *fv-def* **by** (*auto simp add: exp-assn.supp pure-supp*)

lemma *fv-IfThenElse[simp]*: $\text{fv } (\text{scrut } ? e1 : e2) = \text{fv } \text{scrut} \cup \text{fv } e1 \cup \text{fv } e2$

unfolding *fv-def* **by** (*auto simp add: exp-assn.supp*)

lemma *fv-delete-heap*:

assumes *map-of* $\Gamma x = \text{Some } e$

shows $\text{fv } (\text{delete } x \Gamma, e) \cup \{x\} \subseteq (\text{fv } (\Gamma, \text{Var } x) :: \text{var set})$

proof—

have $\text{fv } (\text{delete } x \Gamma) \subseteq \text{fv } \Gamma$ **by** (*metis fv-delete-subset*)

moreover

have $(x, e) \in \text{set } \Gamma$ **by** (*metis assms map-of-SomeD*)

hence $\text{fv } e \subseteq \text{fv } \Gamma$ **by** (*metis assms domA-from-set map-of-fv-subset option.sel*)

moreover

have $x \in \text{fv } (\text{Var } x)$ **by** *simp*

ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

3.2.6 Lemmas helping with nominal definitions

lemma *eqvt-lam-case*:

assumes $\text{Lam } [x]. e = \text{Lam } [x']. e'$

assumes $\bigwedge \pi . \text{supp } (-\pi) \nmid^* (\text{fv } (\text{Lam } [x]. e) :: \text{var set}) \implies$

$\text{supp } \pi \nmid^* (\text{Lam } [x]. e) \implies$

$$F (\pi \cdot e) (\pi \cdot x) (Lam [x]. e) = F e x (Lam [x]. e)$$
shows $F e x (Lam [x]. e) = F e' x' (Lam [x']. e')$
proof—

from $assms(1)$
have $[[atom\ x]]lst. (e, x) = [[atom\ x']]lst. (e', x')$ **by** *auto*
then obtain p
where $(supp\ (e, x) - \{atom\ x\}) \#* p$
and $[simp]: p \cdot x = x'$
and $[simp]: p \cdot e = e'$
unfolding *Abs-eq-iff(3) alpha-lst.simps* **by** *auto*

from $\langle - \#* p \rangle$
have $*: supp\ (-p) \#* (fv\ (Lam\ [x].\ e) :: var\ set)$
by (*auto simp add: fresh-star-def fresh-def supp-finite-set-at-base supp-Pair fv-supply-exp fv-supply-heap supp-minus-perm*)

from $\langle - \#* p \rangle$
have $** : supp\ p \#* Lam\ [x].\ e$
by (*auto simp add: fresh-star-def fresh-def supp-Pair fv-supply-exp*)

have $F\ e\ x\ (Lam\ [x].\ e) = F\ (p \cdot e)\ (p \cdot x)\ (Lam\ [x].\ e)$ **by** (*rule assms(2)[OF * **, symmetric]*)
also have $\dots = F\ e'\ x'\ (Lam\ [x'].\ e')$ **by** (*simp add: assms(1)*)
finally show *?thesis.*

qed

lemma *eqvt-let-case:*

assumes $Let\ as\ body = Let\ as'\ body'$
assumes $\bigwedge \pi.$
 $supp\ (-\pi) \#* (fv\ (Let\ as\ body) :: var\ set) \implies$
 $supp\ \pi \#* Let\ as\ body \implies$
 $F\ (\pi \cdot as)\ (\pi \cdot body)\ (Let\ as\ body) = F\ as\ body\ (Let\ as\ body)$
shows $F\ as\ body\ (Let\ as\ body) = F\ as'\ body'\ (Let\ as'\ body')$

proof—

from $assms(1)$
have $[map\ (\lambda\ p.\ atom\ (fst\ p))\ as]lst. (body, as) = [map\ (\lambda\ p.\ atom\ (fst\ p))\ as']lst. (body', as')$
by *auto*
then obtain p
where $(supp\ (body, as) - atom\ 'domA\ as) \#* p$
and $[simp]: p \cdot body = body'$
and $[simp]: p \cdot as = as'$
unfolding *Abs-eq-iff(3) alpha-lst.simps* **by** (*auto simp add: domA-def image-image*)

from $\langle - \#* p \rangle$
have $*: supp\ (-p) \#* (fv\ (Terms.Let\ as\ body) :: var\ set)$
by (*auto simp add: fresh-star-def fresh-def supp-finite-set-at-base supp-Pair fv-supply-exp*)

fv-suppl-heap suppl-minus-perm)

```

from <- #* p>
have **: suppl p #* Terms.Let as body
  by (auto simpl add: fresh-star-def fresh-def suppl-Pair fv-suppl-exp fv-suppl-heap )

  have F as body (Let as body) = F (p · as) (p · body) (Let as body) by (rule asms(2)[OF *
** , symmetric])
  also have ... = F as' body' (Let as' body') by (simpl add: asms(1))
  finally show ?thesis.
qed

```

3.2.7 A smart constructor for lets

Certain program transformations might change the bound variables, possibly making it an empty list. This smart constructor avoids the empty let in the resulting expression. Semantically, it should not make a difference.

definition *SmartLet* :: *heap* => *exp* => *exp*
where *SmartLet* Γ *e* = (*if* $\Gamma = []$ *then* *e* *else* *Let* Γ *e*)

lemma *SmartLet-eqv[eqt]*: $\pi \cdot (\text{SmartLet } \Gamma \ e) = \text{SmartLet } (\pi \cdot \Gamma) (\pi \cdot e)$
unfolding *SmartLet-def* **by** *perm-simpl rule*

lemma *SmartLet-suppl*:
*suppl (SmartLet Γ *e*) = (suppl *e* $\cup$ suppl Γ) - atom ‘(domA Γ)*
unfolding *SmartLet-def* **using** *Let-suppl* **by** (*auto simpl add: suppl-Nil*)

lemma *fv-SmartLet[simpl]*: *fv (SmartLet Γ *e*) = (fv $\Gamma \cup$ fv *e*) - domA Γ*
unfolding *SmartLet-def* **by** *auto*

3.2.8 A predicate for value expressions

nominal-function *isLam* :: *exp* => *bool* **where**

```

isLam (Var x) = False |
isLam (Lam [x]. e) = True |
isLam (App e x) = False |
isLam (Let as e) = False |
isLam (Bool b) = False |
isLam (scrut ? e1 : e2) = False
unfolding isLam-graph-aux-def eqvt-def
apply simpl
apply simpl
apply (metis exp-strong-exhaust)
apply auto
done

```

nominal-termination (*eqvt*) **by** *lexicographic-order*

lemma *isLam-Lam*: *isLam (Lam [*x*]. *e*)* **by** *simpl*

lemma *isLam-obtain-fresh*:
assumes *isLam* *z*
obtains *y e'*
where *z* = (*Lam* [*y*]. *e'*) **and** *atom y* $\#$ (*c::'a::fs*)
using *assms* **by** (*nominal-induct z avoiding: c rule:exp-strong-induct*) *auto*

nominal-function *isVal* :: *exp* $\Rightarrow$ *bool* **where**
isVal (*Var x*) = *False* |
isVal (*Lam* [*x*]. *e*) = *True* |
isVal (*App e x*) = *False* |
isVal (*Let as e*) = *False* |
isVal (*Bool b*) = *True* |
isVal (*scrut ? e1 : e2*) = *False*
unfolding *isVal-graph-aux-def eqvt-def*
apply *simp*
apply *simp*
apply (*metis exp-strong-exhaust*)
apply *auto*
done
nominal-termination (*eqvt*) **by** *lexicographic-order*

lemma *isVal-Lam*: *isVal* (*Lam* [*x*]. *e*) **by** *simp*
lemma *isVal-Bool*: *isVal* (*Bool b*) **by** *simp*

3.2.9 The notion of thunks

definition *thunks* :: *heap* $\Rightarrow$ *var set* **where**
thunks Γ = {*x* . *case map-of* Γ *x* of *Some e* $\Rightarrow$ $\neg$ *isVal e* | *None* $\Rightarrow$ *False*}

lemma *thunks-Nil*[*simp*]: *thunks* [] = {} **by** (*auto simp add: thunks-def*)

lemma *thunks-domA*: *thunks* $\Gamma \subseteq \text{dom} A \ \Gamma$
by (*induction* Γ) (*auto simp add: thunks-def*)

lemma *thunks-Cons*: *thunks* ((*x,e*) $\#$ Γ) = (*if isVal e then thunks* $\Gamma - \{x\}$ *else insert x (thunks* Γ))
by (*auto simp add: thunks-def*)

lemma *thunks-append*[*simp*]: *thunks* ($\Delta @ \Gamma$) = *thunks* $\Delta \cup (\text{thunks } \Gamma - \text{dom} A \ \Delta)$
by (*induction* Δ) (*auto simp add: thunks-def*)

lemma *thunks-delete*[*simp*]: *thunks* (*delete x* Γ) = *thunks* $\Gamma - \{x\}$
by (*induction* Γ) (*auto simp add: thunks-def*)

lemma *thunksI*[*intro*]: *map-of* Γ *x* = *Some e* $\implies \neg$ *isVal e* $\implies x \in \text{thunks } \Gamma$
by (*induction* Γ) (*auto simp add: thunks-def*)

lemma *thunksE*[*intro*]: $x \in \text{thunks } \Gamma \implies \text{map-of } \Gamma \ x = \text{Some } e \implies \neg$ *isVal e*

by (induction Γ) (auto simp add: thunks-def)

lemma *thunks-cong*: $\text{map-of } \Gamma = \text{map-of } \Delta \implies \text{thunks } \Gamma = \text{thunks } \Delta$
 by (simp add: thunks-def)

lemma *thunks-eqv*[*eqvt*]:
 $\pi \cdot \text{thunks } \Gamma = \text{thunks } (\pi \cdot \Gamma)$
 unfolding *thunks-def*
 by *perm-simp rule*

3.2.10 Non-recursive Let bindings

definition *nonrec* :: *heap* $\Rightarrow$ *bool* **where**
 $\text{nonrec } \Gamma = (\exists x e. \Gamma = [(x, e)] \wedge x \notin \text{fv } e)$

lemma *nonrecE*:
 assumes *nonrec* Γ
 obtains *x e* **where** $\Gamma = [(x, e)]$ **and** $x \notin \text{fv } e$
 using *assms*
 unfolding *nonrec-def*
 by *blast*

lemma *nonrec-eqv*[*eqvt*]:
 $\text{nonrec } \Gamma \implies \text{nonrec } (\pi \cdot \Gamma)$
 apply (erule *nonrecE*)
 apply (auto simp add: *nonrec-def* *fv-def* *fresh-def*)
 apply (metis *fresh-at-base-permute-iff* *fresh-def*)
 done

lemma *exp-induct-rec*[*case-names* *Var App Let Let-nonrec Lam Bool IfThenElse*]:
 assumes $\bigwedge \text{var}. P \text{ (Var var)}$
 assumes $\bigwedge \text{exp var}. P \text{ exp} \implies P \text{ (App exp var)}$
 assumes $\bigwedge \Gamma \text{ exp}. \neg \text{nonrec } \Gamma \implies (\bigwedge x. x \in \text{domA } \Gamma \implies P \text{ (the (map-of } \Gamma x))}) \implies P \text{ exp}$
 $\implies P \text{ (Let } \Gamma \text{ exp)}$
 assumes $\bigwedge x e \text{ exp}. x \notin \text{fv } e \implies P e \implies P \text{ exp} \implies P \text{ (let } x \text{ be } e \text{ in exp)}$
 assumes $\bigwedge \text{var exp}. P \text{ exp} \implies P \text{ (Lam [var]. exp)}$
 assumes $\bigwedge b. P \text{ (Bool b)}$
 assumes $\bigwedge \text{scrut } e1 e2. P \text{ scrut} \implies P e1 \implies P e2 \implies P \text{ (scrut ? } e1 : e2)$
 shows $P \text{ exp}$
 apply (rule *exp-induct*[of *P*])
 apply (metis *assms*(1))
 apply (metis *assms*(2))
 apply (case-tac *nonrec* Γ)
 apply (erule *nonrecE*)
 apply *simp*
 apply (metis *assms*(4))
 apply (metis *assms*(3))
 apply (metis *assms*(5))

apply (*metis assms*(6))
apply (*metis assms*(7))
done

lemma *exp-strong-induct-rec*[*case-names Var App Let Let-nonrec Lam Bool IfThenElse*]:
assumes $\bigwedge \text{var } c. P\ c\ (\text{Var } \text{var})$
assumes $\bigwedge \text{exp } \text{var } c. (\bigwedge c. P\ c\ \text{exp}) \implies P\ c\ (\text{App } \text{exp } \text{var})$
assumes $\bigwedge \Gamma\ \text{exp } c.$
 $\text{atom } 'domA\ \Gamma\ \#* c \implies \neg \text{nonrec } \Gamma \implies (\bigwedge c\ x. x \in \text{domA } \Gamma \implies P\ c\ (\text{the } (\text{map-of } \Gamma\ x)))$
 $\implies (\bigwedge c. P\ c\ \text{exp}) \implies P\ c\ (\text{Let } \Gamma\ \text{exp})$
assumes $\bigwedge x\ e\ \text{exp } c. \{\text{atom } x\} \#* c \implies x \notin \text{fv } e \implies (\bigwedge c. P\ c\ e) \implies (\bigwedge c. P\ c\ \text{exp}) \implies P\ c\ (\text{let } x\ \text{be } e\ \text{in } \text{exp})$
assumes $\bigwedge \text{var } \text{exp } c. \{\text{atom } \text{var}\} \#* c \implies (\bigwedge c. P\ c\ \text{exp}) \implies P\ c\ (\text{Lam } [\text{var}].\ \text{exp})$
assumes $\bigwedge b\ c. P\ c\ (\text{Bool } b)$
assumes $\bigwedge \text{scrut } e1\ e2\ c. (\bigwedge c. P\ c\ \text{scrut}) \implies (\bigwedge c. P\ c\ e1) \implies (\bigwedge c. P\ c\ e2) \implies P\ c\ (\text{scrut } ?\ e1 : e2)$
shows $P\ (c::'a::fs)\ \text{exp}$
apply (*rule exp-strong-induct*[*of P*])
apply (*metis assms*(1))
apply (*metis assms*(2))
apply (*case-tac nonrec* Γ)
apply (*erule nonrecE*)
apply *simp*
apply (*metis assms*(4))
apply (*metis assms*(3))
apply (*metis assms*(5))
apply (*metis assms*(6))
apply (*metis assms*(7))
done

lemma *exp-strong-induct-rec-set*[*case-names Var App Let Let-nonrec Lam Bool IfThenElse*]:
assumes $\bigwedge \text{var } c. P\ c\ (\text{Var } \text{var})$
assumes $\bigwedge \text{exp } \text{var } c. (\bigwedge c. P\ c\ \text{exp}) \implies P\ c\ (\text{App } \text{exp } \text{var})$
assumes $\bigwedge \Gamma\ \text{exp } c.$
 $\text{atom } 'domA\ \Gamma\ \#* c \implies \neg \text{nonrec } \Gamma \implies (\bigwedge c\ x\ e. (x,e) \in \text{set } \Gamma \implies P\ c\ e) \implies (\bigwedge c. P\ c\ \text{exp}) \implies P\ c\ (\text{Let } \Gamma\ \text{exp})$
assumes $\bigwedge x\ e\ \text{exp } c. \{\text{atom } x\} \#* c \implies x \notin \text{fv } e \implies (\bigwedge c. P\ c\ e) \implies (\bigwedge c. P\ c\ \text{exp}) \implies P\ c\ (\text{let } x\ \text{be } e\ \text{in } \text{exp})$
assumes $\bigwedge \text{var } \text{exp } c. \{\text{atom } \text{var}\} \#* c \implies (\bigwedge c. P\ c\ \text{exp}) \implies P\ c\ (\text{Lam } [\text{var}].\ \text{exp})$
assumes $\bigwedge b\ c. P\ c\ (\text{Bool } b)$
assumes $\bigwedge \text{scrut } e1\ e2\ c. (\bigwedge c. P\ c\ \text{scrut}) \implies (\bigwedge c. P\ c\ e1) \implies (\bigwedge c. P\ c\ e2) \implies P\ c\ (\text{scrut } ?\ e1 : e2)$
shows $P\ (c::'a::fs)\ \text{exp}$
apply (*rule exp-strong-induct-set*(1)[*of P*])
apply (*metis assms*(1))
apply (*metis assms*(2))
apply (*case-tac nonrec* Γ)
apply (*erule nonrecE*)
apply *simp*

```

apply (metis assms(4))
apply (metis assms(3))
apply (metis assms(5))
apply (metis assms(6))
apply (metis assms(7))
done

```

3.2.11 Renaming a lambda-bound variable

```

lemma change-Lam-Variable:
  assumes  $y' \neq y \implies \text{atom } y' \# (e, y)$ 
  shows  $\text{Lam } [y]. e = \text{Lam } [y']. ((y \leftrightarrow y') \cdot e)$ 
proof(cases  $y' = y$ )
  case True thus ?thesis by simp
next
  case False
  from assms[OF this]
  have  $(y \leftrightarrow y') \cdot (\text{Lam } [y]. e) = \text{Lam } [y]. e$ 
    by  $\neg(\text{rule flip-fresh-fresh, (simp add: fresh-Pair)})+$ 
  moreover
  have  $(y \leftrightarrow y') \cdot (\text{Lam } [y]. e) = \text{Lam } [y']. ((y \leftrightarrow y') \cdot e)$ 
    by simp
  ultimately
  show  $\text{Lam } [y]. e = \text{Lam } [y']. ((y \leftrightarrow y') \cdot e)$  by (simp add: fresh-Pair)
qed

```

end

3.3 Substitution

```

theory Substitution
imports Terms
begin

```

Defining a substitution function on terms turned out to be slightly tricky.

```

fun
  subst-var :: var  $\Rightarrow$  var  $\Rightarrow$  var  $\Rightarrow$  var ( $\langle \cdot \text{--} :: v = \cdot \rangle$  [1000,100,100] 1000)
where  $x[y :: v = z] = (\text{if } x = y \text{ then } z \text{ else } x)$ 

nominal-function (default case-sum ( $\lambda x. \text{Inl undefined}$ ) ( $\lambda x. \text{Inr undefined}$ ),
  invariant  $\lambda a r . (\forall \Gamma y z . ((a = \text{Inr } (\Gamma, y, z) \wedge \text{atom } \cdot \text{ domA } \Gamma \#* (y, z)) \longrightarrow$ 
   $\text{map } (\lambda x . \text{atom } (\text{fst } x)) (\text{Sum-Type.proj } r) = \text{map } (\lambda x . \text{atom } (\text{fst } x)) \Gamma)))$ 
  subst :: exp  $\Rightarrow$  var  $\Rightarrow$  var  $\Rightarrow$  exp ( $\langle \cdot \text{--} :: = \cdot \rangle$  [1000,100,100] 1000)
and
  subst-heap :: heap  $\Rightarrow$  var  $\Rightarrow$  var  $\Rightarrow$  heap ( $\langle \cdot \text{--} :: h = \cdot \rangle$  [1000,100,100] 1000)
where
  ( $\text{Var } x$ ) $[y :: z] = \text{Var } (x[y :: z])$ 

```



```

| (App e v)[y ::= z] = App (e[y ::= z]) (v[y ::= v = z])
| atom ' domA Γ #* (y,z) ==>
  (Let Γ body)[y ::= z] = Let (Γ[y ::h= z]) (body[y ::= z])
| atom x # (y,z) ==> (Lam [x].e)[y ::= z] = Lam [x].(e[y::=z])
| (Bool b)[y ::= z] = Bool b
| (scrut ? e1 : e2)[y ::= z] = (scrut[y ::= z] ? e1[y ::= z] : e2[y ::= z])
| [][y ::h= z] = []
| ((v,e)# Γ)[y ::h= z] = (v, e[y ::= z])# (Γ[y ::h= z])

```

proof *goal-cases*

have *eqvt-at-subst*: $\bigwedge e y z . \text{eqvt-at subst-subst-heap-sumC } (\text{Inl } (e, y, z)) \implies \text{eqvt-at } (\lambda(a, b, c). \text{subst } a \ b \ c) (e, y, z)$

```

  apply(simp add: eqvt-at-def subst-def)
  apply(rule)
  apply(subst Projl-permute)
  apply(thin-tac -)+
  apply (simp add: subst-subst-heap-sumC-def)
  apply (simp add: THE-default-def)
  apply (case-tac Ex1 (subst-subst-heap-graph (Inl (e, y, z))))
  apply(simp)
  apply(auto)[1]
  apply (erule-tac x=x in allE)
  apply simp
  apply(cases rule: subst-subst-heap-graph.cases)
  apply(assumption)
  apply(rule-tac x=Sum-Type.projl x in exI)
  apply(clarify)
  apply (rule the1-equality)
  apply blast
  apply(simp (no-asm) only: sum.sel)
  apply(rule-tac x=Sum-Type.projl x in exI)
  apply(clarify)
  apply (rule the1-equality)
  apply blast
  apply(simp (no-asm) only: sum.sel)
  apply(rule-tac x=Sum-Type.projl x in exI)
  apply(clarify)
  apply (rule the1-equality)
  apply blast
  apply(simp (no-asm) only: sum.sel)
  apply(rule-tac x=Sum-Type.projl x in exI)
  apply(clarify)
  apply (rule the1-equality)
  apply blast
  apply(simp (no-asm) only: sum.sel)
  apply(rule-tac x=Sum-Type.projl x in exI)
  apply(clarify)
  apply (rule the1-equality)
  apply blast

```

```

  apply(simp (no-asm) only: sum.sel)
  apply(rule-tac x=Sum-Type.proj1 x in exI)
  apply(clarify)
  apply (rule the1-equality)
  apply blast
  apply(simp (no-asm) only: sum.sel)
  apply (metis Inr-not-Inl)
  apply (metis Inr-not-Inl)
  apply(simp)
  apply(perm-simp)
  apply(simp)
done

have eqvt-at-subst-heap:  $\bigwedge \Gamma \ y \ z . \text{eqvt-at subst-subst-heap-sumC (Inr (\Gamma, y, z))} \implies \text{eqvt-at}$ 
  ( $\lambda(a, b, c). \text{subst-heap } a \ b \ c$ ) ( $\Gamma, y, z$ )
  apply(simp add: eqvt-at-def subst-heap-def)
  apply(rule)
  apply(subst Projr-permute)
  apply(thin-tac -)+
  apply (simp add: subst-subst-heap-sumC-def)
  apply (simp add: THE-default-def)
  apply (case-tac Ex1 (subst-subst-heap-graph (Inr (\Gamma, y, z))))
  apply(simp)
  apply(auto)[1]
  apply (erule-tac x=x in allE)
  apply simp
  apply(cases rule: subst-subst-heap-graph.cases)
  apply(assumption)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Inr-not-Inl)+
  apply(rule-tac x=Sum-Type.proj1 x in exI)
  apply(clarify)
  apply (rule the1-equality)
  apply auto[1]
  apply(simp (no-asm) only: sum.sel)

  apply(rule-tac x=Sum-Type.proj1 x in exI)
  apply(clarify)
  apply (rule the1-equality)
  apply auto[1]
  apply(simp (no-asm) only: sum.sel)

  apply(simp)
  apply(perm-simp)
  apply(simp)
done

{
case 1 thus ?case

```

```

unfolding eqvt-def subst-subst-heap-graph-aux-def
by simp

next case 2 thus ?case
by (induct rule: subst-subst-heap-graph.induct)(auto simp add: exp-assn.bn-defs fresh-star-insert)

next case prems: (3 P x) show ?case
proof(cases x)
case (Inl a) thus P
  proof(cases a)
    case (fields a1 a2 a3)
      thus P using Inl prems
        apply (rule-tac y =a1 and c =(a2, a3) in exp-strong-exhaust)
        apply (auto simp add: fresh-star-def)
      done
    qed
  next
    case (Inr a) thus P
      proof (cases a)
        case (fields a1 a2 a3)
          thus P using Inr prems
            by (metis heapToAssn.cases)
        qed
      qed
  qed

next case (19 e y2 z2  $\Gamma$  e2 y z as2) thus ?case
  apply -
  apply (drule eqvt-at-subst)+
  apply (drule eqvt-at-subst-heap)+
  apply (simp only: meta-eq-to-obj-eq[OF subst-def, symmetric, unfolded fun-eq-iff]
    meta-eq-to-obj-eq[OF subst-heap-def, symmetric, unfolded fun-eq-iff])

  apply (auto simp add: Abs-fresh-iff)
  apply (drule-tac
    c = (y, z) and
    as = (map ( $\lambda x$ . atom (fst x)) e) and
    bs = (map ( $\lambda x$ . atom (fst x)) e2) and
    f =  $\lambda a b c$  . [a]lst. (subst (fst b) y z, subst-heap (snd b) y z ) in Abs-lst-fcb2)
  apply (simp add: perm-supp-eq fresh-Pair fresh-star-def Abs-fresh-iff)
  apply (metis domA-def image-image image-set)
  apply (metis domA-def image-image image-set)
  apply (simp add: eqvt-at-def, simp add: fresh-star-Pair perm-supp-eq)
  apply (simp add: eqvt-at-def, simp add: fresh-star-Pair perm-supp-eq)
  apply (simp add: eqvt-at-def)
  done

next case (25 x2 y2 z2 e2 x y z e) thus ?case

```

```

apply –
apply (drule eqvt-at-subst)+
apply (simp only: Abs-fresh-iff meta-eq-to-obj-eq[OF subst-def, symmetric, unfolded fun-eq-iff])

apply (simp add: eqvt-at-def)
apply rule
apply (erule-tac x = (x2  $\leftrightarrow$  c) in allE)
apply (erule-tac x = (x  $\leftrightarrow$  c) in allE)
apply auto
done
}
qed(auto)

```

nominal-termination (*eqvt*) **by** *lexicographic-order*

lemma *shows*

```

  True and bn-subst[simp]: domA (subst-heap  $\Gamma$  y z) = domA  $\Gamma$ 
by(induct rule:subst-subst-heap.induct)
  (auto simp add: exp-assn.bn-defs fresh-star-insert)

```

lemma *subst-noop[*simp*]:*

```

shows e[y ::= y] = e and  $\Gamma[y::h=y]=\Gamma$ 
by(induct e y y and  $\Gamma$  y y rule:subst-subst-heap.induct)
  (auto simp add:fresh-star-Pair exp-assn.bn-defs)

```

lemma *subst-is-fresh[*simp*]:*

```

assumes atom y  $\#$  z
shows
  atom y  $\#$  e[y ::= z]
and
  atom  $\Gamma$   $\#$ * y  $\implies$  atom y  $\#$   $\Gamma[y::h=z]$ 
using assms
by(induct e y z and  $\Gamma$  y z rule:subst-subst-heap.induct)
  (auto simp add:fresh-at-base fresh-star-Pair fresh-star-insert fresh-Nil fresh-Cons pure-fresh)

```

lemma

```

  subst-pres-fresh: atom x  $\#$  e  $\vee$  x = y  $\implies$  atom x  $\#$  z  $\implies$  atom x  $\#$  e[y ::= z]
and
  atom x  $\#$   $\Gamma \vee$  x = y  $\implies$  atom x  $\#$  z  $\implies$  x  $\notin$  domA  $\Gamma \implies$  atom x  $\#$  ( $\Gamma[y::h=z]$ )
by(induct e y z and  $\Gamma$  y z rule:subst-subst-heap.induct)
  (auto simp add:fresh-star-Pair exp-assn.bn-defs fresh-Cons fresh-Nil pure-fresh)

```

lemma *subst-fresh-noop: atom x $\#$ e $\implies$ e[x ::= y] = e*

```

  and subst-heap-fresh-noop: atom x  $\#$   $\Gamma \implies \Gamma[x::h=y] = \Gamma$ 
by (nominal-induct e and  $\Gamma$  avoiding: x y rule:exp-heap-strong-induct)
  (auto simp add: fresh-star-def fresh-Pair fresh-at-base fresh-Cons simp del: exp-assn.eq-iff)

```

lemma *supp-subst-eq: supp (e[y::=x]) = (supp e - {atom y}) $\cup$ (if atom y $\in$ supp e then {atom*

$x\}$ else $\{\}$)
and $\text{atom } \text{'domA } \Gamma \#* y \implies \text{supp } (\Gamma[y::h=x]) = (\text{supp } \Gamma - \{\text{atom } y\}) \cup (\text{if } \text{atom } y \in \text{supp } \Gamma \text{ then } \{\text{atom } x\} \text{ else } \{\})$
by (*nominal-induct* e **and** Γ *avoiding: $x y$ rule:exp-heap-strong-induct*)
(auto simp add: fresh-star-def fresh-Pair supp-Nil supp-Cons supp-Pair fresh-Cons exp-assn.supp Let-supp supp-at-base pure-supp simp del: exp-assn.eq-iff)

lemma *supp-subst*: $\text{supp } (e[y::x]) \subseteq (\text{supp } e - \{\text{atom } y\}) \cup \{\text{atom } x\}$
using *supp-subst-eq* **by** *auto*

lemma *fv-subst-eq*: $\text{fv } (e[y::x]) = (\text{fv } e - \{y\}) \cup (\text{if } y \in \text{fv } e \text{ then } \{x\} \text{ else } \{\})$
and $\text{atom } \text{'domA } \Gamma \#* y \implies \text{fv } (\Gamma[y::h=x]) = (\text{fv } \Gamma - \{y\}) \cup (\text{if } y \in \text{fv } \Gamma \text{ then } \{x\} \text{ else } \{\})$
by (*nominal-induct* e **and** Γ *avoiding: $x y$ rule:exp-heap-strong-induct*)
(auto simp add: fresh-star-def fresh-Pair supp-Nil supp-Cons supp-Pair fresh-Cons exp-assn.supp Let-supp supp-at-base simp del: exp-assn.eq-iff)

lemma *fv-subst-subset*: $\text{fv } (e[y::x]) \subseteq (\text{fv } e - \{y\}) \cup \{x\}$
using *fv-subst-eq* **by** *auto*

lemma *fv-subst-int*: $x \notin S \implies y \notin S \implies \text{fv } (e[y::x]) \cap S = \text{fv } e \cap S$
by (*auto simp add: fv-subst-eq*)

lemma *fv-subst-int2*: $x \notin S \implies y \notin S \implies S \cap \text{fv } (e[y::x]) = S \cap \text{fv } e$
by (*auto simp add: fv-subst-eq*)

lemma *subst-swap-same*: $\text{atom } x \# e \implies (x \leftrightarrow y) \cdot e = e[y::x]$
and $\text{atom } x \# \Gamma \implies \text{atom } \text{'domA } \Gamma \#* y \implies (x \leftrightarrow y) \cdot \Gamma = \Gamma[y::h=x]$
by (*nominal-induct* e **and** Γ *avoiding: $x y$ rule:exp-heap-strong-induct*)
(auto simp add: fresh-star-Pair fresh-star-at-base fresh-Cons pure-fresh permute-pure simp del: exp-assn.eq-iff)

lemma *subst-subst-back*: $\text{atom } x \# e \implies e[y::x][x::y] = e$
and $\text{atom } x \# \Gamma \implies \text{atom } \text{'domA } \Gamma \#* y \implies \Gamma[y::h=x][x::h=y] = \Gamma$
by (*nominal-induct* e **and** Γ *avoiding: $x y$ rule:exp-heap-strong-induct*)
(auto simp add: fresh-star-Pair fresh-star-at-base fresh-star-Cons fresh-Cons exp-assn.bn-defs simp del: exp-assn.eq-iff)

lemma *subst-heap-delete[simp]*: $(\text{delete } x \ \Gamma)[y::h=z] = \text{delete } x \ (\Gamma[y::h=z])$
by (*induction* Γ) *auto*

lemma *subst-nil-iff[simp]*: $\Gamma[x::h=z] = [] \longleftrightarrow \Gamma = []$
by (*cases* Γ) *auto*

lemma *subst-SmartLet[simp]*:
 $\text{atom } \text{'domA } \Gamma \#* (y,z) \implies (\text{SmartLet } \Gamma \ \text{body})[y::z] = \text{SmartLet } (\Gamma[y::h=z]) \ (\text{body}[y::z])$
unfolding *SmartLet-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *subst-let-be*[simp]:
 $atom\ x' \# y \implies atom\ x' \# x \implies (let\ x'\ be\ e\ in\ exp)[y::=x] = (let\ x'\ be\ e[y::=x]\ in\ exp[y::=x])$
by (*simp add: fresh-star-def fresh-Pair*)

lemma *isLam-subst*[simp]: $isLam\ e[x::=y] = isLam\ e$
by (*nominal-induct e avoiding: x y rule: exp-strong-induct*)
(auto simp add: fresh-star-Pair)

lemma *isVal-subst*[simp]: $isVal\ e[x::=y] = isVal\ e$
by (*nominal-induct e avoiding: x y rule: exp-strong-induct*)
(auto simp add: fresh-star-Pair)

lemma *thunks-subst*[simp]:
 $thunks\ \Gamma[y::h=x] = thunks\ \Gamma$
by (*induction \Gamma*) (*auto simp add: thunks-Cons*)

lemma *map-of-subst*:
 $map-of\ (\Gamma[x::h=y])\ k = map-option\ (\lambda\ e.\ e[x::=y])\ (map-of\ \Gamma\ k)$
by (*induction \Gamma*) *auto*

lemma *mapCollect-subst*[simp]:
 $\{e\ k\ v \mid k \mapsto v \in map-of\ \Gamma[x::h=y]\} = \{e\ k\ v[x::=y] \mid k \mapsto v \in map-of\ \Gamma\}$
by (*auto simp add: map-of-subst*)

lemma *subst-eq-Cons*:
 $\Gamma[x::h=y] = (x', e) \# \Delta \longleftrightarrow (\exists\ e'\ \Gamma'. \Gamma = (x', e') \# \Gamma' \wedge e'[x::=y] = e \wedge \Gamma'[x::h=y] = \Delta)$
by (*cases \Gamma*) *auto*

lemma *nonrec-subst*:
 $atom\ 'domA\ \Gamma \#* x \implies atom\ 'domA\ \Gamma \#* y \implies nonrec\ \Gamma[x::h=y] \longleftrightarrow nonrec\ \Gamma$
by (*auto simp add: nonrec-def fresh-star-def subst-eq-Cons fv-subst-eq*)

end

3.4 Launchbury

theory *Launchbury*
imports *Terms Substitution*
begin

3.4.1 The natural semantics

This is the semantics as in [Lau93], with two differences:

- Explicit freshness requirements for bound variables in the application and the Let rule.
- An additional parameter that stores variables that have to be avoided, but do not occur in the judgement otherwise, following [Ses97].

inductive

$reds :: heap \Rightarrow exp \Rightarrow var\ list \Rightarrow heap \Rightarrow exp \Rightarrow bool$
 $(\langle - : - \Downarrow - : - \rangle [50,50,50,50] 50)$

where

Lambda:

$\Gamma : (Lam\ [x].\ e) \Downarrow_L \Gamma : (Lam\ [x].\ e)$

| *Application:* $\llbracket$

$atom\ y \# (\Gamma, e, x, L, \Delta, \Theta, z) ;$

$\Gamma : e \Downarrow_L \Delta : (Lam\ [y].\ e') ;$

$\Delta : e'[y ::= x] \Downarrow_L \Theta : z$

$\rrbracket \Rightarrow$

$\Gamma : App\ e\ x \Downarrow_L \Theta : z$

| *Variable:* $\llbracket$

$map-of\ \Gamma\ x = Some\ e; delete\ x\ \Gamma : e \Downarrow_{x\#L} \Delta : z$

$\rrbracket \Rightarrow$

$\Gamma : Var\ x \Downarrow_L (x, z) \# \Delta : z$

| *Let:* $\llbracket$

$atom\ 'domA\ \Delta \#* (\Gamma, L);$

$\Delta @ \Gamma : body \Downarrow_L \Theta : z$

$\rrbracket \Rightarrow$

$\Gamma : Let\ \Delta\ body \Downarrow_L \Theta : z$

| *Bool:*

$\Gamma : Bool\ b \Downarrow_L \Gamma : Bool\ b$

| *IfThenElse:* $\llbracket$

$\Gamma : scrut \Downarrow_L \Delta : (Bool\ b);$

$\Delta : (if\ b\ then\ e_1\ else\ e_2) \Downarrow_L \Theta : z$

$\rrbracket \Rightarrow$

$\Gamma : (scrut\ ?\ e_1 : e_2) \Downarrow_L \Theta : z$

equivariance *reds*

nominal-inductive *reds*

avoids *Application:* *y*

by (*auto simp add: fresh-star-def fresh-Pair*)

3.4.2 Example evaluations

lemma *eval-test:*

$\llbracket : (Let\ [(x, Lam\ [y].\ Var\ y)]\ (Var\ x)) \Downarrow_{\llbracket} [(x, Lam\ [y].\ Var\ y)] : (Lam\ [y].\ Var\ y)$

apply(*auto intro!: Lambda Application Variable Let*

simp add: fresh-Pair fresh-Cons fresh-Nil fresh-star-def)

done

lemma *eval-test2:*

$y \neq x \Rightarrow n \neq y \Rightarrow n \neq x \Rightarrow \llbracket : (Let\ [(x, Lam\ [y].\ Var\ y)]\ (App\ (Var\ x)\ x)) \Downarrow_{\llbracket} [(x, Lam\ [y].\ Var\ y)] : (Lam\ [y].\ Var\ y)$

by (*auto intro!: Lambda Application Variable Let simp add: fresh-Pair fresh-at-base fresh-Cons fresh-Nil fresh-star-def pure-fresh*)

3.4.3 Better introduction rules

This variant do not require freshness.

lemma *reds-ApplicationI*:

assumes $\Gamma : e \Downarrow_L \Delta : \text{Lam } [y]. e'$

assumes $\Delta : e'[y::=x] \Downarrow_L \Theta : z$

shows $\Gamma : \text{App } e x \Downarrow_L \Theta : z$

proof—

obtain $y' :: \text{var}$ **where** $\text{atom } y' \# (\Gamma, e, x, L, \Delta, \Theta, z, e')$ **by** (*rule obtain-fresh*)

have $a : \text{Lam } [y']. ((y' \leftrightarrow y) \cdot e') = \text{Lam } [y]. e'$

using $\langle \text{atom } y' \# - \rangle$

by (*auto simp add: Abs1-eq-iff fresh-Pair fresh-at-base*)

have $b : ((y' \leftrightarrow y) \cdot e')[y'::=x] = e'[y::=x]$

proof(*cases* $x = y$)

case *True*

have $\text{atom } y' \# e'$ **using** $\langle \text{atom } y' \# - \rangle$ **by** *simp*

thus *?thesis*

by (*simp add: True subst-swap-same subst-subst-back*)

next

case *False*

hence $\text{atom } y \# x$ **by** *simp*

have [*simp*]: $(y' \leftrightarrow y) \cdot x = x$ **using** $\langle \text{atom } y \# - \rangle$ $\langle \text{atom } y' \# - \rangle$

by (*simp add: flip-fresh-fresh fresh-Pair fresh-at-base*)

have $((y' \leftrightarrow y) \cdot e')[y'::=x] = (y' \leftrightarrow y) \cdot (e'[y::=x])$ **by** *simp*

also have $\dots = e'[y::=x]$

using $\langle \text{atom } y \# - \rangle$ $\langle \text{atom } y' \# - \rangle$

by (*simp add: flip-fresh-fresh fresh-Pair fresh-at-base subst-pres-fresh*)

finally

show *?thesis*.

qed

have $\text{atom } y' \# (\Gamma, e, x, L, \Delta, \Theta, z)$ **using** $\langle \text{atom } y' \# - \rangle$ **by** (*simp add: fresh-Pair*)

from *this assms*[*folded a b*]

show *?thesis* ..

qed

lemma *reds-SmartLet*: $\llbracket$

$\text{atom } ' \text{ domA } \Delta \#* (\Gamma, L);$

$\Delta @ \Gamma : \text{body} \Downarrow_L \Theta : z$

$\rrbracket \implies$

$\Gamma : \text{SmartLet } \Delta \text{ body} \Downarrow_L \Theta : z$

unfolding *SmartLet-def*

by (*auto intro: reds.Let*)

A single rule for values

lemma *reds-isValI*:
 $isVal\ z \implies \Gamma : z \Downarrow_L \Gamma : z$
by (*cases* z *rule:isVal.cases*) (*auto intro: reds.intros*)

3.4.4 Properties of the semantics

Heap entries are never removed.

lemma *reds-doesnt-forget*:
 $\Gamma : e \Downarrow_L \Delta : z \implies domA\ \Gamma \subseteq domA\ \Delta$
by(*induct rule: reds.induct*) *auto*

Live variables are not added to the heap.

lemma *reds-avoids-live'*:
assumes $\Gamma : e \Downarrow_L \Delta : z$
shows $(domA\ \Delta - domA\ \Gamma) \cap set\ L = \{\}$
using *assms*
by(*induct rule:reds.induct*)
(*auto dest: map-of-domAD fresh-distinct-list simp add: fresh-star-Pair*)

lemma *reds-avoids-live*:
 $\llbracket \Gamma : e \Downarrow_L \Delta : z;$
 $x \in set\ L;$
 $x \notin domA\ \Gamma$
 $\rrbracket \implies x \notin domA\ \Delta$
using *reds-avoids-live'* **by** *blast*

Fresh variables either stay fresh or are added to the heap.

lemma *reds-fresh*: $\llbracket \Gamma : e \Downarrow_L \Delta : z;$
 $atom\ (x::var) \# (\Gamma, e)$
 $\rrbracket \implies atom\ x \# (\Delta, z) \vee x \in (domA\ \Delta - set\ L)$
proof(*induct rule: reds.induct*)
case (*Lambda* $\Gamma\ x\ e$) **thus** *?case* **by** *auto*
next
case (*Application* $y\ \Gamma\ e\ x'\ L\ \Delta\ \Theta\ z\ e'$)
hence $atom\ x \# (\Delta, Lam\ [y].\ e') \vee x \in domA\ \Delta - set\ (x' \# L)$ **by** (*auto simp add: fresh-Pair*)

thus *?case*
proof
assume $atom\ x \# (\Delta, Lam\ [y].\ e')$
hence $atom\ x \# e'[y ::= x']$
using *Application.prem*
by (*auto intro: subst-pres-fresh simp add: fresh-Pair*)
thus *?thesis* **using** *Application.hyps(5)* $\langle atom\ x \# (\Delta, Lam\ [y].\ e') \rangle$ **by** *auto*
next
assume $x \in domA\ \Delta - set\ (x' \# L)$
thus *?thesis* **using** *reds-doesnt-forget[OF Application.hyps(4)]* **by** *auto*
qed

next

case (Variable $\Gamma v e L \Delta z$)
 have $atom\ x \# \Gamma$ and $atom\ x \# v$ using Variable.premis(1) by (auto simp add: fresh-Pair)
 from fresh-delete[OF this(1)]
 have $atom\ x \# delete\ v\ \Gamma$.
 moreover
 have $v \in domA\ \Gamma$ using Variable.hyps(1) by (metis domA-from-set map-of-SomeD)
 from fresh-map-of[OF this $\langle atom\ x \# \Gamma \rangle$]
 have $atom\ x \# the\ (map-of\ \Gamma\ v)$.
 hence $atom\ x \# e$ using $\langle map-of\ \Gamma\ v = Some\ e \rangle$ by simp
 ultimately
 have $atom\ x \# (\Delta, z) \vee x \in domA\ \Delta - set\ (v \# L)$ using Variable.hyps(3) by (auto simp add: fresh-Pair)
 thus ?case using $\langle atom\ x \# v \rangle$ by (auto simp add: fresh-Pair fresh-Cons fresh-at-base)
 next

case (Bool $\Gamma b L$)
 thus ?case by auto
 next

case (IfThenElse $\Gamma scrut\ L\ \Delta\ b\ e_1\ e_2\ \Theta\ z$)
 from $\langle atom\ x \# (\Gamma, scrut\ ?\ e_1 : e_2) \rangle$
 have $atom\ x \# (\Gamma, scrut)$ and $atom\ x \# (e_1, e_2)$ by (auto simp add: fresh-Pair)
 from IfThenElse.hyps(2)[OF this(1)]
 show ?case
 proof
 assume $atom\ x \# (\Delta, Bool\ b)$ with $\langle atom\ x \# (e_1, e_2) \rangle$
 have $atom\ x \# (\Delta, if\ b\ then\ e_1\ else\ e_2)$ by auto
 from IfThenElse.hyps(4)[OF this]
 show ?thesis.
 next
 assume $x \in domA\ \Delta - set\ L$
 with reds-doesnt-forget[OF $\langle \Delta : (if\ b\ then\ e_1\ else\ e_2) \Downarrow_L\ \Theta : z \rangle$]
 show ?thesis by auto
 qed
 next

case (Let $\Delta\ \Gamma\ L\ body\ \Theta\ z$)
 show ?case
 proof (cases $x \in domA\ \Delta$)
 case False
 hence $atom\ x \# \Delta$ using Let.premis by (auto simp add: fresh-Pair)
 show ?thesis
 apply (rule Let.hyps(3))
 using Let.premis $\langle atom\ x \# \Delta \rangle$ False
 by (auto simp add: fresh-Pair fresh-append)
 next
 case True

```

hence  $x \notin \text{set } L$ 
using  $\text{Let}(1)$ 
by (metis fresh-PairD(2) fresh-star-def image-eqI set-not-fresh)
with  $\text{True}$ 
show  $?thesis$ 
using  $\text{reds-doesnt-forget}[OF \text{Let.hyps}(2)]$  by auto
qed
qed

```

```

lemma reds-fresh-fv:  $\llbracket \Gamma : e \Downarrow_L \Delta : z;$ 
 $x \in \text{fv}(\Delta, z) \wedge (x \notin \text{domA } \Delta \vee x \in \text{set } L)$ 
 $\rrbracket \implies x \in \text{fv}(\Gamma, e)$ 
using reds-fresh
unfolding fv-def fresh-def
by blast

```

```

lemma new-free-vars-on-heap:
assumes  $\Gamma : e \Downarrow_L \Delta : z$ 
shows  $\text{fv}(\Delta, z) - \text{domA } \Delta \subseteq \text{fv}(\Gamma, e) - \text{domA } \Gamma$ 
using  $\text{reds-fresh-fv}[OF \text{assms}(1)]$   $\text{reds-doesnt-forget}[OF \text{assms}(1)]$  by auto

```

```

lemma reds-pres-closed:
assumes  $\Gamma : e \Downarrow_L \Delta : z$ 
and  $\text{fv}(\Gamma, e) \subseteq \text{set } L \cup \text{domA } \Gamma$ 
shows  $\text{fv}(\Delta, z) \subseteq \text{set } L \cup \text{domA } \Delta$ 
using  $\text{new-free-vars-on-heap}[OF \text{assms}(1)]$   $\text{assms}(2)$  by auto

```

Reducing the set of variables to avoid is always possible.

```

lemma reds-smaller-L:  $\llbracket \Gamma : e \Downarrow_L \Delta : z;$ 
 $\text{set } L' \subseteq \text{set } L$ 
 $\rrbracket \implies \Gamma : e \Downarrow_{L'} \Delta : z$ 
proof(nominal-induct avoiding : L' rule: reds.strong-induct)
case ( $\text{Lambda } \Gamma x e L L'$ )
show  $?case$ 
by (rule reds.Lambda)
next
case ( $\text{Application } y \Gamma e xa L \Delta \Theta z e' L'$ )
from  $\text{Application.hyps}(10)[OF \text{Application.prem}]$   $\text{Application.hyps}(12)[OF \text{Application.prem}]$ 
show  $?case$ 
by (rule reds.ApplicationI)
next
case ( $\text{Variable } \Gamma xa e L \Delta z L'$ )
have  $\text{set}(xa \# L') \subseteq \text{set}(xa \# L)$ 
using  $\text{Variable.prem}$  by auto
thus  $?case$ 
by (rule reds.Variable $[OF \text{Variable}(1) \text{Variable.hyps}(3)]$ )
next
case ( $\text{Bool } b$ )
show  $?case..$ 

```

```

next
case (IfThenElse  $\Gamma$  scrut  $L \Delta b e_1 e_2 \Theta z L'$ )
  thus ?case by (metis reds.IfThenElse)
next
case (Let  $\Delta \Gamma L$  body  $\Theta z L'$ )
  have atom ' domA  $\Delta \#^* (\Gamma, L')$ 
  using Let(1-3) Let.premss
  by (auto simp add: fresh-star-Pair fresh-star-set-subset)
  thus ?case
  by (rule reds.Let[OF - Let.hyps(4)][OF Let.premss])
qed

```

Things are evaluated to a lambda expression, and the variable can be freely chose.

lemma *result-evaluated*:

```

 $\Gamma : e \Downarrow_L \Delta : z \implies isVal z$ 
by (induct  $\Gamma e L \Delta z$  rule:reds.induct) (auto dest: reds-doesnt-forget)

```

lemma *result-evaluated-fresh*:

```

assumes  $\Gamma : e \Downarrow_L \Delta : z$ 
obtains  $y e'$ 
where  $z = (Lam [y]. e')$  and  $atom y \# (c::'a::fs) \mid b$  where  $z = Bool b$ 
proof-
  from assms
  have isVal  $z$  by (rule result-evaluated)
  hence  $(\exists y e'. z = Lam [y]. e' \wedge atom y \# c) \vee (\exists b. z = Bool b)$ 
  by (nominal-induct  $z$  avoiding:  $c$  rule:exp-strong-induct) auto
  thus thesis using that by blast
qed

```

end

4 Denotational domain

4.1 Value

```

theory Value
  imports HOLCF
begin

```

4.1.1 The semantic domain for values and environments

```

domain Value = Fn (lazy Value  $\rightarrow$  Value)  $\mid$  B (lazy bool discr)

```

```

fixrec Fn-project :: Value  $\rightarrow$  Value  $\rightarrow$  Value
  where Fn-project.(Fn.f) = f

```

abbreviation *Fn-project-abbr* (**infix** $\downarrow Fn$ 55)
where $f \downarrow Fn v \equiv Fn\text{-project} \cdot f \cdot v$

lemma [*simp*]:
 $\perp \downarrow Fn x = \perp$
 $(B \cdot b) \downarrow Fn x = \perp$
by (*fixrec-simp*) $+$

fixrec *B-project* :: *Value* $\rightarrow$ *Value* $\rightarrow$ *Value* $\rightarrow$ *Value* **where**
B-project $\cdot (B \cdot db) \cdot v_1 \cdot v_2 = (\text{if } \text{undiscr } db \text{ then } v_1 \text{ else } v_2)$

lemma [*simp*]:
B-project $\cdot (B \cdot (\text{Discr } b)) \cdot v_1 \cdot v_2 = (\text{if } b \text{ then } v_1 \text{ else } v_2)$
B-project $\cdot \perp \cdot v_1 \cdot v_2 = \perp$
B-project $\cdot (Fn \cdot f) \cdot v_1 \cdot v_2 = \perp$
by *fixrec-simp* $+$

A chain in the domain *Value* is either always bottom, or eventually *Fn* of another chain

lemma *Value-chainE*[*consumes 1, case-names bot B Fn*]:
assumes *chain Y*
obtains $Y = (\lambda \cdot . \perp) \mid$
 $n \ b \text{ where } Y = (\lambda m. (\text{if } m < n \text{ then } \perp \text{ else } B \cdot b)) \mid$
 $n \ Y' \text{ where } Y = (\lambda m. (\text{if } m < n \text{ then } \perp \text{ else } Fn \cdot (Y' (m - n)))) \text{ chain } Y'$
proof(*cases* $Y = (\lambda \cdot . \perp)$)
case *True*
thus *?thesis* **by** (*rule that(1)*)
next
case *False*
hence $\exists i. Y \ i \neq \perp$ **by** *auto*
hence $\exists n. Y \ n \neq \perp \wedge (\forall m. Y \ m \neq \perp \longrightarrow m \geq n)$
by (*rule exE*)(*rule ex-has-least-nat*)
then obtain n **where** $Y \ n \neq \perp$ **and** $\forall m. m < n \longrightarrow Y \ m = \perp$ **by** *fastforce*
hence $(\exists f. Y \ n = Fn \cdot f) \vee (\exists b. Y \ n = B \cdot b)$ **by** (*metis Value.exhaust*)
thus *?thesis*
proof
assume $(\exists f. Y \ n = Fn \cdot f)$
then obtain f **where** $Y \ n = Fn \cdot f$ **by** *blast*
{
fix i
from $\langle \text{chain } Y \rangle$ **have** $Y \ n \sqsubseteq Y \ (i + n)$ **by** (*metis chain-mono le-add2*)
with $\langle Y \ n = \cdot \rangle$
have $\exists g. (Y \ (i + n) = Fn \cdot g)$
by (*metis Value.dist-les(1) Value.exhaust below-bottom-iff*)
}
then obtain Y' **where** $Y': \bigwedge i. Y \ (i + n) = Fn \cdot (Y' \ i)$ **by** *metis*

have $Y = (\lambda m. \text{if } m < n \text{ then } \perp \text{ else } Fn \cdot (Y' (m - n)))$
using $\langle \forall m. \rightarrow Y' \text{ by } (\text{metis add-diff-inverse add commute})$
moreover

```

    have chain Y' using ⟨chain Y⟩
      by (auto intro!: chainI elim: chainE simp add: Value.inverts[symmetric] Y'[symmetric]
simp del: Value.inverts)
    ultimately
    show ?thesis by (rule that(3))
  next
    assume (∃ b. Y n = B·b)
    then obtain b where Y n = B·b by blast
    {
      fix i
      from ⟨chain Y⟩ have Y n ⊆ Y (i+n) by (metis chain-mono le-add2)
      with ⟨Y n = -⟩
      have Y (i+n) = B·b
        by (metis Value.dist-les(2) Value.exhaust Value.inverts(2) below-bottom-iff discrete-cpo)
    }
    hence Y': ∧ i. Y (i + n) = B·b by metis

    have Y = (λm. if m < n then ⊥ else B·b)
      using ⟨∀ m. -> Y'⟩ by (metis add-diff-inverse add commute)
    thus ?thesis by (rule that(2))
  qed
qed

end

```

4.2 Value-Nominal

```

theory Value-Nominal
imports Value Nominal-Utills Nominal-HOLCF
begin

```

Values are pure, i.e. contain no variables.

```

instantiation Value :: pure
begin
  definition p · (v::Value) = v
instance
  apply standard
  apply (auto simp add: permute-Value-def)
  done
end

```

```

instance Value :: pcpo-pt
  by standard (simp add: pure-permute-id)

end

```

5 Denotational semantics

5.1 Iterative

```
theory Iterative
imports Env-HOLCF
begin
```

A setup for defining a fixed point of mutual recursive environments iteratively

```
locale iterative =
  fixes  $\varrho :: 'a::type \Rightarrow 'b::pcpo$ 
  and  $e1 :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b)$ 
  and  $e2 :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \rightarrow 'b$ 
  and  $S :: 'a \text{ set}$  and  $x :: 'a$ 
  assumes  $ne: x \notin S$ 
begin
  abbreviation  $L == (\Lambda \varrho'. (\varrho ++_S e1 \cdot \varrho')(x := e2 \cdot \varrho'))$ 
  abbreviation  $H == (\lambda \varrho'. \Lambda \varrho''. \varrho' ++_S e1 \cdot \varrho'')$ 
  abbreviation  $R == (\Lambda \varrho'. (\varrho ++_S (fix \cdot (H \varrho')))(x := e2 \cdot \varrho'))$ 
  abbreviation  $R' == (\Lambda \varrho'. (\varrho ++_S (fix \cdot (H \varrho')))(x := e2 \cdot (fix \cdot (H \varrho'))))$ 

  lemma split-x:
    fixes  $y$ 
    obtains  $y = x$  and  $y \notin S \mid y \in S$  and  $y \neq x \mid y \notin S$  and  $y \neq x$  using  $ne$  by blast
  lemmas below = fun-belowI[OF split-x, where  $y1 = \lambda x. x$ ]
  lemmas eq = ext[OF split-x, where  $y1 = \lambda x. x$ ]

  lemma lookup-fix[simp]:
    fixes  $y$  and  $F :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b)$ 
    shows  $(fix \cdot F) y = (F \cdot (fix \cdot F)) y$ 
    by (subst fix-eq, rule)

  lemma R-S:  $\bigwedge y. y \in S \implies (fix \cdot R) y = (e1 \cdot (fix \cdot (H (fix \cdot R)))) y$ 
    by (case-tac  $y$  rule: split-x) simp-all

  lemma R'-S:  $\bigwedge y. y \in S \implies (fix \cdot R') y = (e1 \cdot (fix \cdot (H (fix \cdot R')))) y$ 
    by (case-tac  $y$  rule: split-x) simp-all

  lemma HR-is-R[simp]:  $fix \cdot (H (fix \cdot R)) = fix \cdot R$ 
    by (rule eq) simp-all

  lemma HR'-is-R'[simp]:  $fix \cdot (H (fix \cdot R')) = fix \cdot R'$ 
    by (rule eq) simp-all

  lemma H-noop:
    fixes  $\varrho' \varrho''$ 
    assumes  $\bigwedge y. y \in S \implies y \neq x \implies (e1 \cdot \varrho'') y \sqsubseteq \varrho' y$ 
    shows  $H \varrho' \cdot \varrho'' \sqsubseteq \varrho'$ 
    using assms
```

```

    by  $-(rule\ below, simp-all)$ 

lemma HL-is-L[simp]:  $fix \cdot (H\ (fix \cdot L)) = fix \cdot L$ 
proof (rule below-antisym)
  show  $fix \cdot (H\ (fix \cdot L)) \sqsubseteq fix \cdot L$ 
    by (rule fix-least-below[OF H-noop]) simp
  hence *:  $e2 \cdot (fix \cdot (H\ (fix \cdot L))) \sqsubseteq e2 \cdot (fix \cdot L)$  by (rule monofun-cfun-arg)

  show  $fix \cdot L \sqsubseteq fix \cdot (H\ (fix \cdot L))$ 
    by (rule fix-least-below[OF below]) (simp-all add: ne *)
qed

lemma iterative-override-on:
  shows  $fix \cdot L = fix \cdot R$ 
proof (rule below-antisym)
  show  $fix \cdot R \sqsubseteq fix \cdot L$ 
    by (rule fix-least-below[OF below]) simp-all

  show  $fix \cdot L \sqsubseteq fix \cdot R$ 
    apply (rule fix-least-below[OF below])
    apply simp
    apply (simp del: lookup-fix add: R-S)
    apply simp
    done
qed

lemma iterative-override-on':
  shows  $fix \cdot L = fix \cdot R'$ 
proof (rule below-antisym)
  show  $fix \cdot R' \sqsubseteq fix \cdot L$ 
    by (rule fix-least-below[OF below]) simp-all

  show  $fix \cdot L \sqsubseteq fix \cdot R'$ 
    apply (rule fix-least-below[OF below])
    apply simp
    apply (simp del: lookup-fix add: R'-S)
    apply simp
    done
qed
end

end

```

5.2 HasESem

```

theory HasESem
imports Nominal-HOLCF Env-HOLCF
begin

```


A locale to work abstract in the expression type and semantics.

```

locale has-ESem =
  fixes ESem :: 'exp::pt  $\Rightarrow$  ('var::at-base  $\Rightarrow$  'value)  $\rightarrow$  'value::{pure,pcpo}
begin
  abbreviation ESem-syn ( $\langle \llbracket - \rrbracket \cdot \rangle$  [0,0] 110) where  $\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho} \equiv ESem\ e \cdot \varrho$ 
end

locale has-ignore-fresh-ESem = has-ESem +
  assumes fv-supp: supp e = atom ' (fv e :: 'b set)
  assumes ESem-considers-fv:  $\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho} f|' (fv\ e)$ 

end

```

5.3 HeapSemantics

```

theory HeapSemantics
  imports EvalHeap AList-Utills-Nominal HasESem Iterative Env-Nominal
begin

```

5.3.1 A locale for heap semantics, abstract in the expression semantics

```

context has-ESem
begin

abbreviation EvalHeapSem-syn ( $\langle \llbracket - \rrbracket \cdot \rangle$  [0,0] 110)
  where EvalHeapSem-syn  $\Gamma\ \varrho \equiv evalHeap\ \Gamma\ (\lambda\ e.\ \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho})$ 

definition
  HSem :: ('var  $\times$  'exp) list  $\Rightarrow$  ('var  $\Rightarrow$  'value)  $\rightarrow$  ('var  $\Rightarrow$  'value)
  where HSem  $\Gamma = (\Lambda\ \varrho \cdot (\mu\ \varrho'.\ \varrho\ ++_{domA}\ \Gamma\ \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho'}))$ 

abbreviation HSem-syn ( $\langle \llbracket - \rrbracket \cdot \rangle$  [0,60] 60)
  where  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho} \equiv HSem\ \Gamma \cdot \varrho$ 

lemma HSem-def':  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho} = (\mu\ \varrho'.\ \varrho\ ++_{domA}\ \Gamma\ \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho'})$ 
  unfolding HSem-def by simp

```

5.3.2 Induction and other lemmas about *HSem*

```

lemma HSem-ind:
  assumes adm P
  assumes P  $\perp$ 
  assumes step:  $\bigwedge\ \varrho'.\ P\ \varrho' \implies P\ (\varrho\ ++_{domA}\ \Gamma\ \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho'})$ 
  shows P ( $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}$ )
  unfolding HSem-def'
  apply (rule fix-ind[OF assms(1), OF assms(2)])
  using step by simp

```

lemma *HSem-below*:
assumes ρ : $\bigwedge x. x \notin \text{dom} A \ h \implies \rho \ x \sqsubseteq r \ x$
assumes h : $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{dom} A \ h \implies \llbracket \text{the } (\text{map-of } h \ x) \rrbracket_r \sqsubseteq r \ x$
shows $\llbracket h \rrbracket_\rho \sqsubseteq r$
proof (*rule HSem-ind, goal-cases*)
case 1 show ?case **by** (*auto*)
next
case 2 show ?case **by** (*rule minimal*)
next
case (3 ρ')
show ?case
by (*rule override-on-belowI*)
(auto simp add: lookupEvalHeap below-trans[OF monofun-cfun-arg[OF $\rho' \sqsubseteq r$]] h) rho
qed

lemma *HSem-bot-below*:
assumes h : $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{dom} A \ h \implies \llbracket \text{the } (\text{map-of } h \ x) \rrbracket_r \sqsubseteq r \ x$
shows $\llbracket h \rrbracket_\perp \sqsubseteq r$
using *assms*
by (*metis HSem-below fun-belowD minimal*)

lemma *HSem-bot-ind*:
assumes *adm* P
assumes $P \perp$
assumes *step*: $\bigwedge \rho'. P \ \rho' \implies P \ (\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\rho'})$
shows $P \ (\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_\perp)$
apply (*rule HSem-ind[OF assms(1,2)]*)
apply (*drule assms(3)*)
apply *simp*
done

lemma *parallel-HSem-ind*:
assumes *adm* $(\lambda \rho'. P \ (\text{fst } \rho') \ (\text{snd } \rho'))$
assumes $P \perp \perp$
assumes *step*: $\bigwedge y \ z. P \ y \ z \implies$
 $P \ (\rho_1 ++_{\text{dom} A} \Gamma_1 \ \llbracket \Gamma_1 \rrbracket y) \ (\rho_2 ++_{\text{dom} A} \Gamma_2 \ \llbracket \Gamma_2 \rrbracket z)$
shows $P \ (\llbracket \Gamma_1 \rrbracket_{\rho_1}) \ (\llbracket \Gamma_2 \rrbracket_{\rho_2})$
unfolding *HSem-def'*
apply (*rule parallel-fix-ind[OF assms(1), OF assms(2)]*)
using *step* **by** *simp*

lemma *HSem-eq*:
shows $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_\rho = \rho ++_{\text{dom} A} \Gamma \ \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_\rho}$
unfolding *HSem-def'*
by (*subst fix-eq*) *simp*

lemma *HSem-bot-eq*:
shows $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_\perp = \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_\perp}$
by (*subst HSem-eq*) *simp*

lemma *lookup- $HSem$ -other*:

assumes $y \notin \text{dom}A \ h$
shows $\llbracket h \rrbracket_{\varrho} y = \varrho y$
apply (*subst* *HSem-eq*)
using *assms* **by** *simp*

lemma *lookup- $HSem$ -heap*:

assumes $y \in \text{dom}A \ h$
shows $\llbracket h \rrbracket_{\varrho} y = \llbracket \text{the } (\text{map-of } h \ y) \rrbracket_{\llbracket h \rrbracket_{\varrho}}$
apply (*subst* *HSem-eq*)
using *assms* **by** (*simp* *add*: *lookupEvalHeap*)

lemma *HSem-edom-subset*: $\text{edom } (\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \subseteq \text{edom } \varrho \cup \text{dom}A \ \Gamma$

apply *rule*
unfolding *edomIff*
apply (*case-tac* $x \in \text{dom}A \ \Gamma$)
apply (*auto* *simp* *add*: *lookup- $HSem$ -other*)
done

lemma (**in** $-$) *env-restr-override-onI*: $-S2 \subseteq S \implies \text{env-restr } S \ \varrho1 \ ++_{S2} \ \varrho2 = \varrho1 \ ++_{S2} \ \varrho2$
by (*rule* *ext*) (*auto* *simp* *add*: *lookup-override-on-eq*)

lemma *HSem-restr*:

$\llbracket h \rrbracket_{(\varrho \ f|' (- \text{dom}A \ h))} = \llbracket h \rrbracket_{\varrho}$
apply (*rule* *parallel- $HSem$ -ind*)
apply *simp*
apply *auto*[1]
apply (*subst* *env-restr-override-onI*)
apply *simp-all*
done

lemma *HSem-restr-cong*:

assumes $\varrho \ f|' (- \text{dom}A \ h) = \varrho' \ f|' (- \text{dom}A \ h)$
shows $\llbracket h \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \llbracket h \rrbracket_{\varrho'}$
apply (*subst* (1 2) *HSem-restr*[*symmetric*])
by (*simp* *add*: *assms*)

lemma *HSem-restr-cong-below*:

assumes $\varrho \ f|' (- \text{dom}A \ h) \sqsubseteq \varrho' \ f|' (- \text{dom}A \ h)$
shows $\llbracket h \rrbracket_{\varrho} \sqsubseteq \llbracket h \rrbracket_{\varrho'}$
by (*subst* (1 2) *HSem-restr*[*symmetric*]) (*rule* *monofun-cfun-arg*[*OF* *assms*])

lemma *HSem-reorder*:

assumes $\text{map-of } \Gamma = \text{map-of } \Delta$
shows $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \llbracket \Delta \rrbracket_{\varrho}$
by (*simp* *add*: *HSem-def'* *evalHeap-reorder*[*OF* *assms*] *assms* *dom-map-of-conv-domA*[*symmetric*])

lemma *HSem-reorder-head*:

assumes $x \neq y$
shows $\llbracket (x, e1) \# (y, e2) \# \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \llbracket (y, e2) \# (x, e1) \# \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}$
proof–
have $\text{set } ((x, e1) \# (y, e2) \# \Gamma) = \text{set } ((y, e2) \# (x, e1) \# \Gamma)$
by *auto*
thus *?thesis*
unfolding *HSem-def evalHeap-reorder-head[OF assms]*
by (*simp add: domA-def*)
qed

lemma *HSem-reorder-head-append*:
assumes $x \notin \text{domA } \Gamma$
shows $\llbracket (x, e) \# \Gamma @ \Delta \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \llbracket \Gamma @ ((x, e) \# \Delta) \rrbracket_{\varrho}$
proof–
have $\text{set } ((x, e) \# \Gamma @ \Delta) = \text{set } (\Gamma @ ((x, e) \# \Delta))$ **by** *auto*
thus *?thesis*
unfolding *HSem-def evalHeap-reorder-head-append[OF assms]*
by *simp*
qed

lemma *env-restr-HSem*:
assumes $\text{domA } \Gamma \cap S = \{\}$
shows $(\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}) f \mid S =_{\varrho} f \mid S$
proof (*rule env-restr-eqI*)
fix x
assume $x \in S$
hence $x \notin \text{domA } \Gamma$ **using** *assms* **by** *auto*
thus $(\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}) x =_{\varrho} x$
by (*rule lookup-HSem-other*)
qed

lemma *env-restr-HSem-noop*:
assumes $\text{domA } \Gamma \cap \text{edom } \varrho = \{\}$
shows $(\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}) f \mid \text{edom } \varrho =_{\varrho} f \mid \text{edom } \varrho$
by (*simp add: env-restr-HSem[OF assms] env-restr-useless*)

lemma *HSem-Nil[simp]*: $\llbracket [] \rrbracket_{\varrho} =_{\varrho}$
by (*subst HSem-eq, simp*)

5.3.3 Substitution

lemma *HSem-subst-exp*:
assumes $\bigwedge \varrho'. \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho'} = \llbracket e' \rrbracket_{\varrho'}$
shows $\llbracket (x, e) \# \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \llbracket (x, e') \# \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}$
by (*rule parallel-HSem-ind*) (*auto simp add: assms evalHeap-subst-exp*)

lemma *HSem-subst-expr-below*:
assumes *below*: $\llbracket e1 \rrbracket_{\varrho} \llbracket (x, e2) \# \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho} \sqsubseteq \llbracket e2 \rrbracket_{\varrho} \llbracket (x, e2) \# \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}$
shows $\llbracket (x, e1) \# \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho} \sqsubseteq \llbracket (x, e2) \# \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}$

by (rule *HSem-below*) (auto simp add: lookup-*HSem-heap* below lookup-*HSem-other*)

lemma *HSem-subst-expr*:

assumes *below1*: $\llbracket e1 \rrbracket_{\rho} \# \Gamma \sqsubseteq \llbracket e2 \rrbracket_{\rho} \# \Gamma$

assumes *below2*: $\llbracket e2 \rrbracket_{\rho} \# \Gamma \sqsubseteq \llbracket e1 \rrbracket_{\rho} \# \Gamma$

shows $\llbracket (x, e1) \rrbracket_{\rho} \# \Gamma = \llbracket (x, e2) \rrbracket_{\rho} \# \Gamma$

by (metis assms *HSem-subst-expr-below* below-antisym)

5.3.4 Re-calculating the semantics of the heap is idempotent

lemma *HSem-redo*:

shows $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\rho} (\llbracket \Gamma @ \Delta \rrbracket_{\rho}) f \mid' (edom \rho \cup domA \Delta) = \llbracket \Gamma @ \Delta \rrbracket_{\rho}$ (is ?*LHS* = ?*RHS*)

proof (rule below-antisym)

show ?*LHS* $\sqsubseteq$?*RHS*

by (rule *HSem-below*)

(auto simp add: lookup-*HSem-heap* fun-belowD[OF env-restr-below-itself])

show ?*RHS* $\sqsubseteq$?*LHS*

proof(rule *HSem-below*, goal-cases)

case (1 *x*)

thus ?*case*

by (cases $x \notin edom \rho$) (auto simp add: lookup-*HSem-other* dest:lookup-not-edom)

next

case prems: (2 *x*)

thus ?*case*

proof(cases $x \in domA \Gamma$)

case *True*

thus ?*thesis* by (auto simp add: lookup-*HSem-heap*)

next

case *False*

hence delta: $x \in domA \Delta$ using prems by auto

with *False* $\langle ?LHS \sqsubseteq ?RHS \rangle$

show ?*thesis* by (auto simp add: lookup-*HSem-other* lookup-*HSem-heap* monofun-cfun-arg)

qed

qed

qed

5.3.5 Iterative definition of the heap semantics

lemma *iterative-*HSem**:

assumes $x \notin domA \Gamma$

shows $\llbracket (x, e) \rrbracket_{\rho} \# \Gamma = (\mu \rho'. (\rho \mathrel{++}_{domA \Gamma} (\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\rho'})))(x := \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\rho'})$

proof—

from assms

interpret *iterative*

where $e1 = \Lambda \rho'. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\rho'}$

and $e2 = \Lambda \rho'. \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\rho'}$

and $S = domA \Gamma$

and $x = x$ by *unfold-locales*

have $\llbracket (x, e) \# \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \text{fix} \cdot L$
by (*simp add: HSem-def' override-on-upd ne*)
also have $\dots = \text{fix} \cdot R$
by (*rule iterative-override-on*)
also have $\dots = (\mu \varrho'. (\varrho \text{ ++ }_{\text{dom} A \ \Gamma} (\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho'}) (x := \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho'})))$
by (*simp add: HSem-def'*)
finally show *?thesis.*
qed

lemma *iterative-HSem'*:
assumes $x \notin \text{dom} A \ \Gamma$
shows $(\mu \varrho'. (\varrho \text{ ++ }_{\text{dom} A \ \Gamma} (\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho'}) (x := \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho'})))$
 $= (\mu \varrho'. (\varrho \text{ ++ }_{\text{dom} A \ \Gamma} (\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho'}) (x := \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho'}})))$

proof–
from *assms*
interpret *iterative*
where $e1 = \Lambda \varrho'. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho'}$
and $e2 = \Lambda \varrho'. \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho'}$
and $S = \text{dom} A \ \Gamma$
and $x = x$ **by** *unfold-locales*

have $(\mu \varrho'. (\varrho \text{ ++ }_{\text{dom} A \ \Gamma} (\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho'}) (x := \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho'})) = \text{fix} \cdot R$
by (*simp add: HSem-def'*)
also have $\dots = \text{fix} \cdot L$
by (*rule iterative-override-on[symmetric]*)
also have $\dots = \text{fix} \cdot R'$
by (*rule iterative-override-on'*)
also have $\dots = (\mu \varrho'. (\varrho \text{ ++ }_{\text{dom} A \ \Gamma} (\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho'}) (x := \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho'}})))$
by (*simp add: HSem-def'*)
finally
show *?thesis.*
qed

5.3.6 Fresh variables on the heap are irrelevant

lemma *HSem-ignores-fresh-restr'*:
assumes $\text{fv } \Gamma \subseteq S$
assumes $\bigwedge x \varrho. x \in \text{dom} A \ \Gamma \implies \llbracket \text{the } (\text{map-of } \Gamma \ x) \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \llbracket \text{the } (\text{map-of } \Gamma \ x) \rrbracket_{\varrho} f |' (\text{fv } (\text{the } (\text{map-of } \Gamma \ x))))$
shows $(\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}) f |' S = \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho} f |' S$
proof(*induction rule: parallel-HSem-ind[case-names adm base step]*)
case *adm* **thus** *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case *base*
show *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*step y z*)
have $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_y = \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_z$

```

proof(rule evalHeap-cong')
  fix x
  assume  $x \in \text{dom}A \ \Gamma$ 
  hence  $\text{fv}(\text{the}(\text{map-of} \ \Gamma \ x)) \subseteq \text{fv} \ \Gamma$  by (rule map-of-fv-subset)
  with  $\text{assms}(1)$ 
  have  $\text{fv}(\text{the}(\text{map-of} \ \Gamma \ x)) \cap S = \text{fv}(\text{the}(\text{map-of} \ \Gamma \ x))$  by auto
  with step
  have  $y \ f|' \text{fv}(\text{the}(\text{map-of} \ \Gamma \ x)) = z \ f|' \text{fv}(\text{the}(\text{map-of} \ \Gamma \ x))$  by auto
  with  $\langle x \in \text{dom}A \ \Gamma \rangle$ 
  show  $\llbracket \text{the}(\text{map-of} \ \Gamma \ x) \rrbracket_y = \llbracket \text{the}(\text{map-of} \ \Gamma \ x) \rrbracket_z$ 
    by (subst (1 2)  $\text{assms}(2)[OF \ \langle x \in \text{dom}A \ \Gamma \rangle]$ ) simp
qed
moreover
have  $\text{dom}A \ \Gamma \subseteq S$  using domA-fv-subset  $\text{assms}(1)$  by auto
ultimately
show ?case by (simp add: env-restr-add env-restr-evalHeap-noop)
qed
end

```

5.3.7 Freshness

context has-ignore-fresh-ESem **begin**

lemma ESem-fresh-cong:

assumes $\varrho \ f|' (fv \ e) = \varrho' \ f|' (fv \ e)$

shows $\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho'}$

by (metis assms ESem-considers-fv)

lemma ESem-fresh-cong-subset:

assumes $\text{fv} \ e \subseteq S$

assumes $\varrho \ f|' S = \varrho' \ f|' S$

shows $\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho'}$

by (rule ESem-fresh-cong[$OF \ \text{env-restr-eq-subset}[OF \ \text{assms}]$])

lemma ESem-fresh-cong-below:

assumes $\varrho \ f|' (fv \ e) \sqsubseteq \varrho' \ f|' (fv \ e)$

shows $\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho} \sqsubseteq \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho'}$

by (metis assms ESem-considers-fv monofun-cfun-arg)

lemma ESem-fresh-cong-below-subset:

assumes $\text{fv} \ e \subseteq S$

assumes $\varrho \ f|' S \sqsubseteq \varrho' \ f|' S$

shows $\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho} \sqsubseteq \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho'}$

by (rule ESem-fresh-cong-below[$OF \ \text{env-restr-below-subset}[OF \ \text{assms}]$])

lemma ESem-ignores-fresh-restr:

assumes $\text{atom} \ 'S \ \sharp^* \ e$

shows $\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho \ f|' (- \ S)}$

proof—

have $fv\ e \cap -\ S = fv\ e$ **using** *assms* **by** (*auto simp add: fresh-def fresh-star-def fv-sup*)
thus *?thesis* **by** (*subst (1 2) ESem-considers-fv*) *simp*
qed

lemma *ESem-ignores-fresh-restr'*:
assumes *atom* ' $(edom\ \varrho - S) \#* e$ '
shows $\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho} f|' S$

proof—

have $\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho} f|' (- (edom\ \varrho - S))$
by (*rule ESem-ignores-fresh-restr'[OF assms]*)
also have $\varrho f|' (- (edom\ \varrho - S)) = \varrho f|' S$
by (*rule ext*) (*auto simp add: lookup-env-restr-eq dest: lookup-not-edom*)
finally show *?thesis*.

qed

lemma *HSem-ignores-fresh-restr''*:

assumes $fv\ \Gamma \subseteq S$
shows $(\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}) f|' S = \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho} f|' S$

by (*rule HSem-ignores-fresh-restr'[OF assms(1) ESem-considers-fv]*)

lemma *HSem-ignores-fresh-restr*:

assumes *atom* ' $S \#* \Gamma$ '
shows $(\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}) f|' (- S) = \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho} f|' (- S)$

proof—

from *assms* **have** $fv\ \Gamma \subseteq -\ S$ **by** (*auto simp add: fv-def fresh-star-def fresh-def*)
thus *?thesis* **by** (*rule HSem-ignores-fresh-restr''*)

qed

lemma *HSem-fresh-cong-below*:

assumes $\varrho f|' ((S \cup fv\ \Gamma) - domA\ \Gamma) \sqsubseteq \varrho' f|' ((S \cup fv\ \Gamma) - domA\ \Gamma)$
shows $(\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}) f|' S \sqsubseteq (\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho'}) f|' S$

proof—

from *assms*
have $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho} f|' (S \cup fv\ \Gamma) \sqsubseteq \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho'} f|' (S \cup fv\ \Gamma)$
by (*auto intro: HSem-restr-cong-below simp add: Diff-eq inf-commute*)
hence $(\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}) f|' (S \cup fv\ \Gamma) \sqsubseteq (\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho'}) f|' (S \cup fv\ \Gamma)$
by (*subst (1 2) HSem-ignores-fresh-restr''*) *simp-all*
thus *?thesis*
by (*rule env-restr-below-subset[OF Un-upper1]*)

qed

lemma *HSem-fresh-cong*:

assumes $\varrho f|' ((S \cup fv\ \Gamma) - domA\ \Gamma) = \varrho' f|' ((S \cup fv\ \Gamma) - domA\ \Gamma)$
shows $(\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}) f|' S = (\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho'}) f|' S$

apply (*rule below-antisym*)

apply (*rule HSem-fresh-cong-below[OF eq-imp-below[OF assms]]*)

apply (*rule HSem-fresh-cong-below[OF eq-imp-below[OF assms[symmetric]]]*)

done

5.3.8 Adding a fresh variable to a heap does not affect its semantics

lemma *HSem-add-fresh'*:
assumes *fresh*: $\text{atom } x \# \Gamma$
assumes $x \notin \text{edom } \varrho$
assumes *step*: $\bigwedge e \varrho'. e \in \text{snd } \langle \text{set } \Gamma \rangle \implies \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho'} = \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\text{env-delete } x \varrho'}$
shows $\text{env-delete } x (\llbracket (x, e) \# \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}) = \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}$
proof (*rule parallel-HSem-ind, goal-cases*)
case 1 **show** ?case **by** *simp*
next
case 2 **show** ?case **by** *auto*
next
case *prems*: $(\exists y z)$
have $\text{env-delete } x \varrho = \varrho$ **using** $\langle x \notin \text{edom } \varrho \rangle$ **by** (*rule env-delete-noop*)
moreover
from *fresh* **have** $x \notin \text{domA } \Gamma$ **by** (*metis domA-not-fresh*)
hence $\text{env-delete } x (\llbracket (x, e) \# \Gamma \rrbracket_y) = \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_y$
by (*auto intro: env-delete-noop dest: subsetD[OF edom-evalHeap-subset]*)
moreover
have $\dots = \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_z$
apply (*rule evalHeap-cong[OF refl]*)
apply (*subst (1) step, assumption*)
using *prems(1)* **apply** *auto*
done
ultimately
show ?case **using** $\langle x \notin \text{domA } \Gamma \rangle$
by (*simp add: env-delete-add*)
qed

lemma *HSem-add-fresh*:
assumes $\text{atom } x \# \Gamma$
assumes $x \notin \text{edom } \varrho$
shows $\text{env-delete } x (\llbracket (x, e) \# \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}) = \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}$
proof(*rule HSem-add-fresh'[OF assms], goal-cases*)
case $(1 \ e \ \varrho')$
assume $e \in \text{snd } \langle \text{set } \Gamma \rangle$
hence $\text{atom } x \# e$ **by** (*metis assms(1) fresh-heap-expr'*)
hence $x \notin \text{fv } e$ **by** (*simp add: fv-def fresh-def*)
thus ?case
by (*rule ESem-fresh-cong[OF env-restr-env-delete-other[symmetric]]*)
qed

5.3.9 Mutual recursion with fresh variables

lemma *HSem-subset-below*:
assumes *fresh*: $\text{atom } \langle \text{domA } \Gamma \rangle \# \Delta$
shows $\llbracket \Delta \rrbracket(\varrho \ f | \langle - \text{domA } \Gamma \rangle) \sqsubseteq (\llbracket \Delta @ \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho} \ f | \langle - \text{domA } \Gamma \rangle)$
proof(*rule HSem-below*)
fix x
assume [*simp*]: $x \in \text{domA } \Delta$

```

with assms have *: atom ‘ domA  $\Gamma$   $\sharp$ * the (map-of  $\Delta$  x) by (metis fresh-star-map-of)
hence [simp]:  $x \notin \text{domA } \Gamma$  using fresh ‘ $x \in \text{domA } \Delta$ ’ by (metis fresh-star-def domA-not-fresh
image-eqI)
show  $\llbracket \text{the } (\text{map-of } \Delta \ x) \rrbracket (\llbracket \Delta @ \Gamma \rrbracket \varrho) f \mid '(- \text{domA } \Gamma) \sqsubseteq ((\llbracket \Delta @ \Gamma \rrbracket \varrho) f \mid '(- \text{domA } \Gamma)) \ x$ 
by (simp add: lookup-HSem-heap ESem-ignores-fresh-restr[OF *, symmetric])
qed (simp add: lookup-HSem-other lookup-env-restr-eq)

```

In the following lemma we show that the semantics of fresh variables can be calculated together with the presently bound variables, or separately.

lemma *HSem-merge*:

```

assumes fresh: atom ‘ domA  $\Gamma$   $\sharp$ *  $\Delta$ 
shows  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \llbracket \Delta \rrbracket \varrho = \llbracket \Gamma @ \Delta \rrbracket \varrho$ 
proof(rule below-antisym)
have map-of-eq: map-of ( $\Delta @ \Gamma$ ) = map-of ( $\Gamma @ \Delta$ )
proof
fix x
show map-of ( $\Delta @ \Gamma$ ) x = map-of ( $\Gamma @ \Delta$ ) x
proof (cases  $x \in \text{domA } \Gamma$ )
case True
hence  $x \notin \text{domA } \Delta$  by (metis fresh-distinct fresh IntI equals0D)
thus map-of ( $\Delta @ \Gamma$ ) x = map-of ( $\Gamma @ \Delta$ ) x
by (simp add: map-add-dom-app-simps dom-map-of-conv-domA)
next
case False
thus map-of ( $\Delta @ \Gamma$ ) x = map-of ( $\Gamma @ \Delta$ ) x
by (simp add: map-add-dom-app-simps dom-map-of-conv-domA)
qed
qed

```

```

show  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \llbracket \Delta \rrbracket \varrho \sqsubseteq \llbracket \Gamma @ \Delta \rrbracket \varrho$ 

```

```

proof(rule HSem-below)

```

```

fix x
assume [simp]:  $x \notin \text{domA } \Gamma$ 

have  $(\llbracket \Delta \rrbracket \varrho) \ x = ((\llbracket \Delta \rrbracket \varrho) f \mid '(- \text{domA } \Gamma)) \ x$  by simp
also have  $\dots = (\llbracket \Delta \rrbracket (\varrho f \mid '(- \text{domA } \Gamma))) \ x$ 
by (rule arg-cong[OF HSem-ignores-fresh-restr[OF fresh]])
also have  $\dots \sqsubseteq ((\llbracket \Delta @ \Gamma \rrbracket \varrho) f \mid '(- \text{domA } \Gamma)) \ x$ 
by (rule fun-belowD[OF HSem-subset-below[OF fresh]] )
also have  $\dots = (\llbracket \Delta @ \Gamma \rrbracket \varrho) \ x$  by simp
also have  $\dots = (\llbracket \Gamma @ \Delta \rrbracket \varrho) \ x$  by (rule arg-cong[OF HSem-reorder[OF map-of-eq]])
finally
show  $(\llbracket \Delta \rrbracket \varrho) \ x \sqsubseteq (\llbracket \Gamma @ \Delta \rrbracket \varrho) \ x$ .
qed (auto simp add: lookup-HSem-heap lookup-env-restr-eq)

```

```

have *:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{domA } \Delta \implies x \notin \text{domA } \Gamma$ 
using fresh by (auto simp add: fresh-Pair fresh-star-def domA-not-fresh)

```

```

have foo:  $\text{edom } \varrho \cup \text{domA } \Delta \cup \text{domA } \Gamma - (\text{edom } \varrho \cup \text{domA } \Delta \cup \text{domA } \Gamma) \cap - \text{domA } \Gamma =$ 

```

```

domA  $\Gamma$  by auto
have foo2: (edom  $\varrho \cup \text{domA } \Delta - (\text{edom } \varrho \cup \text{domA } \Delta) \cap - \text{domA } \Gamma) \subseteq \text{domA } \Gamma$  by auto

{ fix x
  assume  $x \in \text{domA } \Delta$ 
  hence *: atom ' domA  $\Gamma \#*$  the (map-of  $\Delta$  x)
    by (rule fresh-star-map-of[OF - fresh])

  have  $\llbracket \text{the (map-of } \Delta \text{ x)} \rrbracket_{\{\Gamma\}\{\Delta\}\varrho} = \llbracket \text{the (map-of } \Delta \text{ x)} \rrbracket_{(\{\Gamma\}\{\Delta\}\varrho) f|' (- \text{domA } \Gamma)}$ 
    by (rule ESem-ignores-fresh-restr[OF *])
  also have  $(\{\Gamma\}\{\Delta\}\varrho) f|' (- \text{domA } \Gamma) = (\{\Delta\}\varrho) f|' (- \text{domA } \Gamma)$ 
    by (simp add: env-restr-HSem)
  also have  $\llbracket \text{the (map-of } \Delta \text{ x)} \rrbracket_{\dots} = \llbracket \text{the (map-of } \Delta \text{ x)} \rrbracket_{\{\Delta\}\varrho}$ 
    by (rule ESem-ignores-fresh-restr[symmetric, OF *])
  finally
  have  $\llbracket \text{the (map-of } \Delta \text{ x)} \rrbracket_{\{\Gamma\}\{\Delta\}\varrho} = \llbracket \text{the (map-of } \Delta \text{ x)} \rrbracket_{\{\Delta\}\varrho}$ .
}
thus  $\{\Gamma @ \Delta\}\varrho \sqsubseteq \{\Gamma\}\{\Delta\}\varrho$ 
by -(rule HSem-below, auto simp add: lookup-HSem-other lookup-HSem-heap *)
qed
end

```

5.3.10 Parallel induction

```

lemma parallel-HSem-ind-different-ESem:
  assumes adm ( $\lambda \varrho'. P (\text{fst } \varrho') (\text{snd } \varrho')$ )
  assumes  $P \perp \perp$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge y z. P y z \implies P (\varrho ++_{\text{domA } h} \text{evalHeap } h (\lambda e. \text{ESem1 } e \cdot y)) (\varrho2 ++_{\text{domA } h2} \text{evalHeap } h2 (\lambda e. \text{ESem2 } e \cdot z))$ 
  shows  $P (\text{has-ESem.HSem ESem1 } h \cdot \varrho) (\text{has-ESem.HSem ESem2 } h2 \cdot \varrho2)$ 
proof-
  interpret HSem1: has-ESem ESem1.
  interpret HSem2: has-ESem ESem2.

  show ?thesis
    unfolding HSem1.HSem-def' HSem2.HSem-def'
    apply (rule parallel-fix-ind[OF assms(1)])
    apply (rule assms(2))
    apply simp
    apply (erule assms(3))
    done
qed

```

5.3.11 Congruence rule

```

lemma HSem-cong[fundef-cong]:
   $\llbracket (\bigwedge e. e \in \text{snd ' set heap2} \implies \text{ESem1 } e = \text{ESem2 } e); \text{heap1} = \text{heap2} \rrbracket$ 
     $\implies \text{has-ESem.HSem ESem1 heap1} = \text{has-ESem.HSem ESem2 heap2}$ 
  unfolding has-ESem.HSem-def

```

by (auto cong:evalHeap-cong)

5.3.12 Equivariance of the heap semantics

```

lemma HSem-eqv[eqvt]:
   $\pi \cdot \text{has-ESem.HSem ESem } \Gamma = \text{has-ESem.HSem } (\pi \cdot \text{ESem}) (\pi \cdot \Gamma)$ 
proof –
  show ?thesis
  unfolding has-ESem.HSem-def
  apply (subst permute-Lam, simp)
  apply (subst eqvt-lambda)
  apply (simp add: Cfun-app-eqv permute-Lam)
  done
qed

end

```

5.4 AbstractDenotational

```

theory AbstractDenotational
imports HeapSemantics Terms
begin

```

5.4.1 The denotational semantics for expressions

Because we need to define two semantics later on, we are abstract in the actual domain.

```

locale semantic-domain =
  fixes Fv :: ('Value → 'Value) → ('Value::{pcpo-pt,pure})
  fixes Fv-project :: 'Value → ('Value → 'Value)
  fixes B :: bool discr → 'Value
  fixes B-project :: 'Value → 'Value → 'Value → 'Value
  fixes tick :: 'Value → 'Value
begin

nominal-function
  ESem :: exp ⇒ (var ⇒ 'Value) → 'Value
where
  ESem (Lam [x]. e) = (λ ρ. tick.(Fv.(λ v. ESem e.((ρ f|'fv (Lam [x]. e))(x := v))))))
  | ESem (App e x) = (λ ρ. tick.(Fv-project.(ESem e.ρ).(ρ x)))
  | ESem (Var x) = (λ ρ. tick.(ρ x))
  | ESem (Let as body) = (λ ρ. tick.(ESem body.(has-ESem.HSem ESem as.(ρ f|'fv (Let as
body))))))
  | ESem (Bool b) = (λ ρ. tick.(B.(Discr b)))
  | ESem (scrut ? e1 : e2) = (λ ρ. tick.((B-project.(ESem scrut.ρ)).(ESem e1.ρ).(ESem e2.ρ)))
proof goal-cases

```

The following proofs discharge technical obligations generated by the Nominal package.

```

case 1 thus ?case

```

```

unfolding eqvt-def ESem-graph-aux-def
apply rule
apply (perm-simp)
apply (simp add: Abs-cfun-eqvt)
apply (simp add: unpermute-def permute-pure)
done
next
case ( $\exists P x$ )
  thus ?case by (metis (poly-guards-query) exp-strong-exhaust)
next

case prems: ( $\lambda x e x' e'$ )
  from prems(5)
  show ?case
  proof (rule eqvt-lam-case)
    fix  $\pi :: \text{perm}$ 
    assume *: supp  $(-\pi) \#^* (\text{fv} (\text{Lam } [x]. e) :: \text{var set})$ 
    { fix  $\varrho v$ 
      have  $\text{ESem-sumC } (\pi \cdot e) \cdot ((\varrho f |' \text{fv} (\text{Lam } [x]. e))((\pi \cdot x) := v)) = - \pi \cdot \text{ESem-sumC } (\pi \cdot$ 
 $e) \cdot ((\varrho f |' \text{fv} (\text{Lam } [x]. e))((\pi \cdot x) := v))$ 
      by (simp add: permute-pure)
      also have  $\dots = \text{ESem-sumC } e \cdot ((-\pi \cdot (\varrho f |' \text{fv} (\text{Lam } [x]. e)))(x := v))$  by (simp add:
 $\text{permute-minus-self eqvt-at-apply[OF prems(1)]})$ 
      also have  $-\pi \cdot (\varrho f |' \text{fv} (\text{Lam } [x]. e)) = (\varrho f |' \text{fv} (\text{Lam } [x]. e))$  by (rule env-restr-perm'[OF
 $*$ ]) auto
      finally have  $\text{ESem-sumC } (\pi \cdot e) \cdot ((\varrho f |' \text{fv} (\text{Lam } [x]. e))((\pi \cdot x) := v)) = \text{ESem-sumC}$ 
 $e \cdot ((\varrho f |' \text{fv} (\text{Lam } [x]. e))(x := v)).$ 
    }
    thus  $(\Lambda \varrho. \text{tick} \cdot (\text{Fn} \cdot (\Lambda v. \text{ESem-sumC } (\pi \cdot e) \cdot ((\varrho f |' \text{fv} (\text{Lam } [x]. e))(\pi \cdot x := v))))) = (\Lambda$ 
 $\varrho. \text{tick} \cdot (\text{Fn} \cdot (\Lambda v. \text{ESem-sumC } e \cdot ((\varrho f |' \text{fv} (\text{Lam } [x]. e))(x := v)))))$  by simp
  }
  qed
next

case prems: ( $\lambda as \text{body} as' \text{body}'$ )
  from prems(9)
  show ?case
  proof (rule eqvt-let-case)
    fix  $\pi :: \text{perm}$ 
    assume *: supp  $(-\pi) \#^* (\text{fv} (\text{Terms.Let } as \text{body}) :: \text{var set})$ 

    { fix  $\varrho$ 
      have  $\text{ESem-sumC } (\pi \cdot \text{body}) \cdot (\text{has-ESem.HSem } \text{ESem-sumC } (\pi \cdot as) \cdot (\varrho f |' \text{fv} (\text{Terms.Let}$ 
 $as \text{body})))$ 
       $= - \pi \cdot \text{ESem-sumC } (\pi \cdot \text{body}) \cdot (\text{has-ESem.HSem } \text{ESem-sumC } (\pi \cdot as) \cdot (\varrho f |' \text{fv} (\text{Terms.Let}$ 
 $as \text{body})))$ 
      by (rule permute-pure[symmetric])
      also have  $\dots = (- \pi \cdot \text{ESem-sumC } \text{body}) \cdot (\text{has-ESem.HSem } (- \pi \cdot \text{ESem-sumC } as) \cdot (- \pi$ 
 $\cdot \varrho f |' \text{fv} (\text{Terms.Let } as \text{body})))$ 
      by (simp add: pemute-minus-self)
    }
  }

```

```

also have  $(- \pi \cdot ESem\text{-}sumC) \text{ body} = ESem\text{-}sumC \text{ body}$ 
by (rule eqvt-at-apply[OF  $\langle eqvt\text{-}at \ ESem\text{-}sumC \text{ body} \rangle$ ])
also have  $has\text{-}ESem.HSem (- \pi \cdot ESem\text{-}sumC) \text{ as} = has\text{-}ESem.HSem \ ESem\text{-}sumC \text{ as}$ 
by (rule HSem-cong[OF eqvt-at-apply[OF prems(2)] refl])
also have  $- \pi \cdot \varrho f |' \text{fv} (Let \text{ as } body) = \varrho f |' \text{fv} (Let \text{ as } body)$ 
by (rule env-restr-perm'[OF *], simp)
finally have  $ESem\text{-}sumC (\pi \cdot body) \cdot (has\text{-}ESem.HSem \ ESem\text{-}sumC (\pi \cdot as) \cdot (\varrho f |' \text{fv} (Let \text{ as } body))) = ESem\text{-}sumC \text{ body} \cdot (has\text{-}ESem.HSem \ ESem\text{-}sumC \text{ as} \cdot (\varrho f |' \text{fv} (Let \text{ as } body)))$ 
}
thus  $(\Lambda \varrho. tick \cdot (ESem\text{-}sumC (\pi \cdot body) \cdot (has\text{-}ESem.HSem \ ESem\text{-}sumC (\pi \cdot as) \cdot (\varrho f |' \text{fv} (Let \text{ as } body)))))) =$ 
 $(\Lambda \varrho. tick \cdot (ESem\text{-}sumC \text{ body} \cdot (has\text{-}ESem.HSem \ ESem\text{-}sumC \text{ as} \cdot (\varrho f |' \text{fv} (Let \text{ as } body))))))$ 
by (simp only:)
qed
qed auto

```

nominal-termination (in *semantic-domain*) (*no-eqvt*) **by** *lexicographic-order*

sublocale *has-ESem ESem*.

```

notation ESem-syn ( $\langle \llbracket - \rrbracket \cdot \rangle \ [60,60] \ 60$ )
notation EvalHeapSem-syn ( $\langle \llbracket - \rrbracket \cdot \rangle \ [0,0] \ 110$ )
notation HSem-syn ( $\langle \llbracket - \rrbracket \cdot \rangle \ [60,60] \ 60$ )
abbreviation AHSem-bot ( $\langle \llbracket - \rrbracket \cdot \rangle \ [60] \ 60$ ) where  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \equiv \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \perp$ 

```

end
end

5.5 Abstract-Denotational-Props

```

theory Abstract-Denotational-Props
imports AbstractDenotational Substitution
begin

```

```

context semantic-domain
begin

```

5.5.1 The semantics ignores fresh variables

```

lemma ESem-considers-fv':  $\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho f |' (fv \ e)}$ 
proof (induct e arbitrary:  $\varrho$  rule:exp-induct)
case Var
show ?case by simp
next
have [simp]:  $\bigwedge S \ x. S \cap insert \ x \ S = S$  by auto
case App
show ?case
by (simp, subst (1 2) App, simp)
next

```

```

  case (Lam x e)
  show ?case by simp
next
  case (IfThenElse scrut e1 e2)
  have [simp]: (fv scrut  $\cap$  (fv scrut  $\cup$  fv e1  $\cup$  fv e2)) = fv scrut by auto
  have [simp]: (fv e1  $\cap$  (fv scrut  $\cup$  fv e1  $\cup$  fv e2)) = fv e1 by auto
  have [simp]: (fv e2  $\cap$  (fv scrut  $\cup$  fv e1  $\cup$  fv e2)) = fv e2 by auto
  show ?case
    apply simp
    apply (subst (1 2) IfThenElse(1))
    apply (subst (1 2) IfThenElse(2))
    apply (subst (1 2) IfThenElse(3))
    apply (simp)
    done
next
  case (Let as e)

  have  $\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\llbracket as \rrbracket_{\varrho}} = \llbracket e \rrbracket_{(\llbracket as \rrbracket_{\varrho}) f|' (fv as \cup fv e)}$ 
    apply (subst (1 2) Let(2))
    apply simp
    done
  also
  have  $fv as \subseteq fv as \cup fv e$  by (rule inf-sup-ord(3))
  hence  $(\llbracket as \rrbracket_{\varrho}) f|' (fv as \cup fv e) = \llbracket as \rrbracket_{\varrho} f|' (fv as \cup fv e)$ 
    by (rule HSem-ignores-fresh-restr'[OF - Let(1)])
  also
  have  $\llbracket as \rrbracket_{\varrho} f|' (fv as \cup fv e) = \llbracket as \rrbracket_{\varrho} f|' (fv as \cup fv e - dom A as)$ 
    by (rule HSem-restr-cong) (auto simp add: lookup-env-restr-eq)
  finally
  show ?case by simp
qed auto

sublocale has-ignore-fresh-ESem ESem
  by standard (rule fv-supp-exp, rule ESem-considers-fv')

```

5.5.2 Nicer equations for ESem, without freshness requirements

```

lemma ESem-Lam[simp]:  $\llbracket Lam [x]. e \rrbracket_{\varrho} = tick \cdot (Fn \cdot (\Lambda v. \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho(x := v)}))$ 
proof-
  have *:  $\bigwedge v. ((\varrho f|' (fv e - \{x\}))(x := v)) f|' fv e = (\varrho(x := v)) f|' fv e$ 
    by (rule ext) (auto simp add: lookup-env-restr-eq)

  have  $\llbracket Lam [x]. e \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \llbracket Lam [x]. e \rrbracket_{env-delete\ x\ \varrho}$ 
    by (rule ESem-fresh-cong) simp
  also have  $\dots = tick \cdot (Fn \cdot (\Lambda v. \llbracket e \rrbracket_{(\varrho f|' (fv e - \{x\}))(x := v)}))$ 
    by simp
  also have  $\dots = tick \cdot (Fn \cdot (\Lambda v. \llbracket e \rrbracket_{((\varrho f|' (fv e - \{x\}))(x := v)) f|' fv e}))$ 
    by (subst ESem-considers-fv, rule)
  also have  $\dots = tick \cdot (Fn \cdot (\Lambda v. \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho(x := v) f|' fv e}))$ 

```

```

    unfolding *..
    also have ... = tick · (Fn · (Λ v. ⌊ e ⌋ρ(x := v)))
    unfolding ESem-considers-fv[symmetric]..
    finally show ?thesis.
qed
declare ESem.simps(1)[simp del]

lemma ESem-Let[simp]: ⌊ Let as body ⌋ρ = tick · (⌊ body ⌋⌊ as ⌋ρ)
proof-
  have ⌊ Let as body ⌋ρ = tick · (⌊ body ⌋⌊ as ⌋ρ(ρ f|' fv (Let as body)))
  by simp
  also have ⌊ as ⌋ρ(ρ f|' fv (Let as body)) = ⌊ as ⌋ρ(ρ f|' (fv as ∪ fv body))
  by (rule HSem-restr-cong) (auto simp add: lookup-env-restr-eq)
  also have ... = (⌊ as ⌋ρ) f|' (fv as ∪ fv body)
  by (rule HSem-ignores-fresh-restr'[symmetric, OF - ESem-considers-fv]) simp
  also have ⌊ body ⌋... = ⌊ body ⌋⌊ as ⌋ρ
  by (rule ESem-fresh-cong) (auto simp add: lookup-env-restr-eq)
  finally show ?thesis.
qed
declare ESem.simps(4)[simp del]

```

5.5.3 Denotation of Substitution

```

lemma ESem-subst-same: ρ x = ρ y ⟹ ⌊ e ⌋ρ = ⌊ e[x::= y] ⌋ρ
and
  ρ x = ρ y ⟹ (⌊ as ⌋ρ) = ⌊ as[x::h=y] ⌋ρ
proof (nominal-induct e and as avoiding: x y arbitrary: ρ and ρ rule:exp-heap-strong-induct)
case Var thus ?case by auto
next
case App
  from App(1)[OF App(2)] App(2)
  show ?case by auto
next
case (Let as exp x y ρ)
  from ⟨atom ' domA as #* x⟩ ⟨atom ' domA as #* y⟩
  have x ∉ domA as y ∉ domA as
  by (metis fresh-star-at-base imageI)+
  hence [simp]: domA (as[x::h=y]) = domA as
  by (metis bn-subst)

  from ⟨ρ x = ρ y⟩
  have (⌊ as ⌋ρ) x = (⌊ as ⌋ρ) y
  using ⟨x ∉ domA as⟩ ⟨y ∉ domA as⟩
  by (simp add: lookup-HSem-other)
  hence ⌊ exp ⌋⌊ as ⌋ρ = ⌊ exp[x::=y] ⌋⌊ as ⌋ρ
  by (rule Let)
moreover
  from ⟨ρ x = ρ y⟩
  have ⌊ as ⌋ρ = ⌊ as[x::h=y] ⌋ρ and (⌊ as ⌋ρ) x = (⌊ as[x::h=y] ⌋ρ) y

```



```

    apply (induction rule: parallel-HSem-ind)
    apply (intro adm-lemmas cont2cont cont2cont-fun)
    apply simp
    apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (erule arg-cong[OF Let(3)])
    using ⟨ $x \notin \text{dom} A$  as⟩ ⟨ $y \notin \text{dom} A$  as⟩
    apply simp
    done
  ultimately
  show ?case using Let(1,2,3) by (simp add: fresh-star-Pair)
next
case (Lam var exp x y  $\varrho$ )
  from ⟨ $\varrho \ x = \varrho \ y$ ⟩
  have  $\bigwedge v. (\varrho(\text{var} := v)) \ x = (\varrho(\text{var} := v)) \ y$ 
    using Lam(1,2) by (simp add: fresh-at-base)
  hence  $\bigwedge v. \llbracket \text{exp} \rrbracket_{\varrho(\text{var} := v)} = \llbracket \text{exp}[x::=y] \rrbracket_{\varrho(\text{var} := v)}$ 
    by (rule Lam)
  thus ?case using Lam(1,2) by simp
next
case IfThenElse
  from IfThenElse(1)[OF IfThenElse(4)] IfThenElse(2)[OF IfThenElse(4)] IfThenElse(3)[OF
IfThenElse(4)]
  show ?case
    by simp
next
case Nil thus ?case by auto
next
case Cons
  from Cons(1,2)[OF Cons(3)] Cons(3)
  show ?case by auto
qed auto

lemma ESem-subst:
  shows  $\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\sigma(x := \sigma \ y)} = \llbracket e[x::=y] \rrbracket_{\sigma}$ 
proof(cases  $x = y$ )
  case False
    hence [simp]:  $x \notin \text{fv } e[x::=y]$  by (auto simp add: fv-def supp-subst supp-at-base dest: sub-
setD[OF supp-subst])

    have  $\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\sigma(x := \sigma \ y)} = \llbracket e[x::=y] \rrbracket_{\sigma(x := \sigma \ y)}$ 
      by (rule ESem-subst-same) simp
    also have  $\dots = \llbracket e[x::=y] \rrbracket_{\sigma}$ 
      by (rule ESem-fresh-cong) simp
    finally
    show ?thesis.
next
case True
  thus ?thesis by simp

```

qed

end

end

5.6 Denotational

theory *Denotational*

imports *Abstract–Denotational–Props Value–Nominal*

begin

This is the actual denotational semantics as found in [Lau93].

interpretation *semantic-domain Fn Fn-project B B-project* ($\Lambda x. x$).

notation *ESem-syn* ($\langle \llbracket - \rrbracket \rangle \ [60,60] \ 60$)

notation *EvalHeapSem-syn* ($\langle \llbracket - \rrbracket \rangle \ [0,0] \ 110$)

notation *HSem-syn* ($\langle \llbracket - \rrbracket \rangle \ [60,60] \ 60$)

notation *AHSem-bot* ($\langle \llbracket - \rrbracket \rangle \ [60] \ 60$)

lemma *ESem-simps-as-defined:*

$\llbracket \text{Lam } [x]. e \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \text{Fn} \cdot (\Lambda v. \llbracket e \rrbracket_{(\varrho f | \cdot (fv \ (Lam \ [x]. e)))} (x := v))$
 $\llbracket \text{App } e \ x \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho} \downarrow \text{Fn } \varrho \ x$
 $\llbracket \text{Var } x \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \varrho \ x$
 $\llbracket \text{Bool } b \rrbracket_{\varrho} = B \cdot (\text{Discr } b)$
 $\llbracket (\text{scrut } ? \ e_1 : e_2) \rrbracket_{\varrho} = B\text{-project} \cdot (\llbracket \text{scrut} \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot (\llbracket e_1 \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot (\llbracket e_2 \rrbracket_{\varrho})$
 $\llbracket \text{Let } \Gamma \ \text{body} \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \llbracket \text{body} \rrbracket_{\{\Gamma\}(\varrho f | \cdot fv \ (\text{Let } \Gamma \ \text{body}))}$
by (*simp-all del: ESem-Lam ESem-Let add: ESem.simps(1,4)*)

lemma *ESem-simps:*

$\llbracket \text{Lam } [x]. e \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \text{Fn} \cdot (\Lambda v. \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho(x := v)})$
 $\llbracket \text{App } e \ x \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho} \downarrow \text{Fn } \varrho \ x$
 $\llbracket \text{Var } x \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \varrho \ x$
 $\llbracket \text{Bool } b \rrbracket_{\varrho} = B \cdot (\text{Discr } b)$
 $\llbracket (\text{scrut } ? \ e_1 : e_2) \rrbracket_{\varrho} = B\text{-project} \cdot (\llbracket \text{scrut} \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot (\llbracket e_1 \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot (\llbracket e_2 \rrbracket_{\varrho})$
 $\llbracket \text{Let } \Gamma \ \text{body} \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \llbracket \text{body} \rrbracket_{\{\Gamma\}\varrho}$
by *simp-all*

end

6 Resourced denotational domain

6.1 C

```
theory C
imports HOLCF Mono-Nat-Fun
begin
```

```
default-sort cpo
```

The initial solution to the domain equation $C = C_{\perp}$, i.e. the completion of the natural numbers.

```
domain C = C (lazy C)
```

```
lemma below-C:  $x \sqsubseteq C \cdot x$ 
  by (induct x) auto
```

```
definition Cinf ( $\lrcorner C^{\infty} \rccorner$ ) where  $C^{\infty} = \text{fix} \cdot C$ 
```

```
lemma C-Cinf[simp]:  $C \cdot C^{\infty} = C^{\infty}$  unfolding Cinf-def by (rule fix-eq[symmetric])
```

```
abbreviation Cpow ( $\lrcorner C^{\cdot} \rccorner$ ) where  $C^n \equiv \text{iterate } n \cdot C \cdot \perp$ 
```

```
lemma C-below-C[simp]:  $(C^i \sqsubseteq C^j) \longleftrightarrow i \leq j$ 
  apply (induction i arbitrary: j)
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac j, auto)
  done
```

```
lemma below-Cinf[simp]:  $r \sqsubseteq C^{\infty}$ 
  apply (induct r)
  apply simp-all[2]
  apply (metis (full-types) C-Cinf monofun-cfun-arg)
  done
```

```
lemma C-eq-Cinf[simp]:  $C^i \neq C^{\infty}$ 
  by (metis C-below-C Suc-n-not-le-n below-Cinf)
```

```
lemma Cinf-eq-C[simp]:  $C^{\infty} = C \cdot r \longleftrightarrow C^{\infty} = r$ 
  by (metis C.injects C-Cinf)
```

```
lemma C-eq-C[simp]:  $(C^i = C^j) \longleftrightarrow i = j$ 
  by (metis C-below-C le-antisym le-refl)
```

```
lemma case-of-C-below:  $(\text{case } r \text{ of } C \cdot y \Rightarrow x) \sqsubseteq x$ 
  by (cases r) auto
```

```
lemma C-case-below:  $C \cdot \text{case} \cdot f \sqsubseteq f$ 
```

by (metis cfun-belowI C.case-rews(2) below-C monofun-cfun-arg)

lemma C-case-bot[simp]: C-case · $\perp$ = $\perp$
 apply (subst eq-bottom-iff)
 apply (rule C-case-below)
 done

lemma C-case-cong:
 assumes $\bigwedge r'. r = C.r' \implies f.r' = g.r'$
 shows C-case.f.r = C-case.g.r
 using assms by (cases r) auto

lemma C-cases:
 obtains n where $r = C^n \mid r = C^\infty$
proof—
 { fix m
 have $\exists n. C\text{-take } m \cdot r = C^n$
proof (rule C.finite-induct)
 have $\perp = C^0$ by simp
 thus $\exists n. \perp = C^n$..
 next
 fix r
 show $\exists n. r = C^n \implies \exists n. C.r = C^n$
 by (auto simp del: iterate-Suc simp add: iterate-Suc[symmetric])
 qed
 }
 then obtain f where take: $\bigwedge m. C\text{-take } m \cdot r = C^f m$ by metis
 have chain ($\lambda m. C^f m$) using ch2ch-Rep-cfunL[OF C.chain-take, where x=r, unfolded take].
 hence mono f by (auto simp add: mono-iff-le-Suc chain-def elim!:chainE)
 have r: $r = (\bigsqcup m. C^f m)$ by (metis (lifting) take C.reach lub-eq)
 from ⟨mono f⟩
 show thesis
proof(rule nat-mono-characterization)
 fix n
 assume n: $\bigwedge m. n \leq m \implies f n = f m$
 have max-in-chain n ($\lambda m. C^f m$)
 apply (rule max-in-chainI)
 apply simp
 apply (erule n)
 done
 hence $(\bigsqcup m. C^f m) = C^f n$ unfolding maxinch-is-thelub[OF ⟨chain -⟩].
 thus ?thesis using that unfolding r by blast
 next
 assume $\bigwedge m. \exists n. m \leq f n$
 hence $\bigwedge n. C^n \sqsubseteq r$ unfolding r by (fastforce intro: below-lub[OF ⟨chain -⟩])
 hence $(\bigsqcup n. C^n) \sqsubseteq r$
 by (rule lub-below[OF chain-iterate])

```

    hence  $C^\infty \sqsubseteq r$  unfolding Cinf-def fix-def2.
    hence  $C^\infty = r$  using below-Cinf by (metis below-antisym)
    thus thesis using that by blast
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma C-case-Cinf[simp]:  $C\text{-case} \cdot f \cdot C^\infty = f \cdot C^\infty$ 
  unfolding Cinf-def
  by (subst fix-eq) simp

end

```

6.2 C-Meet

```

theory C-Meet
imports C HOLCF-Meet
begin

```

```

instantiation C :: Finite-Meet-cpo begin
  fixrec C-meet ::  $C \rightarrow C \rightarrow C$ 
    where  $C\text{-meet} \cdot (C \cdot a) \cdot (C \cdot b) = C \cdot (C\text{-meet} \cdot a \cdot b)$ 

```

```

lemma[simp]:  $C\text{-meet} \cdot \perp \cdot y = \perp$   $C\text{-meet} \cdot x \cdot \perp = \perp$  by (fixrec-simp, cases x, fixrec-simp+)

```

```

instance
apply standard
proof(intro exI conjI strip)
  fix  $x\ y$ 
  {
    fix  $t$ 
    have  $(t \sqsubseteq C\text{-meet} \cdot x \cdot y) = (t \sqsubseteq x \wedge t \sqsubseteq y)$ 
    proof (induct t rule:C.take-induct)
      fix  $n$ 
      show  $(C\text{-take } n \cdot t \sqsubseteq C\text{-meet} \cdot x \cdot y) = (C\text{-take } n \cdot t \sqsubseteq x \wedge C\text{-take } n \cdot t \sqsubseteq y)$ 
      proof (induct n arbitrary: t x y rule:nat-induct)
        case 0 thus ?case by auto
        next
        case (Suc n t x y)
          with  $C.\text{nchotomy}[of\ t]$   $C.\text{nchotomy}[of\ x]$   $C.\text{nchotomy}[of\ y]$ 
          show ?case by fastforce
      qed
    qed auto
  } note * = this
  show  $C\text{-meet} \cdot x \cdot y \sqsubseteq x$  using * by auto
  show  $C\text{-meet} \cdot x \cdot y \sqsubseteq y$  using * by auto
  fix  $z$ 
  assume  $z \sqsubseteq x$  and  $z \sqsubseteq y$ 
  thus  $z \sqsubseteq C\text{-meet} \cdot x \cdot y$  using * by auto

```

```

qed
end

lemma C-meet-is-meet:  $(z \sqsubseteq C\text{-meet}.x.y) = (z \sqsubseteq x \wedge z \sqsubseteq y)$ 
proof (induct z rule:C.take-induct)
  fix n
  show  $(C\text{-take } n.z \sqsubseteq C\text{-meet}.x.y) = (C\text{-take } n.z \sqsubseteq x \wedge C\text{-take } n.z \sqsubseteq y)$ 
  proof (induct n arbitrary: z x y rule:nat-induct)
    case 0 thus ?case by auto
  next
    case (Suc n z x y) thus ?case
      apply -
      apply (cases z, simp)
      apply (cases x, simp)
      apply (cases y, simp)
      apply (fastforce simp add: cfun-below-iff)
      done
  qed
qed auto

instance C :: cont-binary-meet
proof (standard, goal-cases)
  have [simp]:  $\bigwedge x y. x \sqcap y = C\text{-meet}.x.y$ 
    using C-meet-is-meet
    by (blast intro: is-meetI)
  case 1 thus ?case
    by (simp add: ch2ch-Rep-cfunR contlub-cfun-arg contlub-cfun-fun)
qed

lemma [simp]:  $C.r \sqcap r = r$ 
  by (auto intro: is-meetI simp add: below-C)

lemma [simp]:  $r \sqcap C.r = r$ 
  by (auto intro: is-meetI simp add: below-C)

lemma [simp]:  $C.r \sqcap C.r' = C.(r \sqcap r')$ 
  apply (rule is-meetI)
  apply (metis below-refl meet-below1 monofun-cfun-arg)
  apply (metis below-refl meet-below2 monofun-cfun-arg)
  apply (case-tac a)
  apply auto
  by (metis meet-above-iff)

end

```

6.3 C-restr

```

theory C-restr
imports C C-Meet HOLCF-Utills

```

begin

6.3.1 The demand of a C -function

The demand is the least amount of resources required to produce a non-bottom element, if at all.

definition $demand :: (C \rightarrow 'a::pcpo) \Rightarrow C$ **where**
 $demand\ f = (if\ f \cdot C^\infty \neq \perp\ then\ C^{(LEAST\ n.\ f \cdot C^n \neq \perp)}\ else\ C^\infty)$

Because of continuity, a non-bottom value can always be obtained with finite resources.

lemma *finite-resources-suffice*:

assumes $f \cdot C^\infty \neq \perp$

obtains n **where** $f \cdot C^n \neq \perp$

proof–

{

assume $\forall n.\ f \cdot (C^n) = \perp$

hence $f \cdot C^\infty \sqsubseteq \perp$

by (*auto intro: lub-below[OF ch2ch-Rep-cfunR[OF chain-iterate]]*
simp add: Cinf-def fix-def2 contlub-cfun-arg[OF chain-iterate])

with *assms* **have** *False* **by** *simp*

}

thus *?thesis* **using** *that* **by** *blast*

qed

Because of monotonicity, a non-bottom value can always be obtained with more resources.

lemma *more-resources-suffice*:

assumes $f \cdot r \neq \perp$ **and** $r \sqsubseteq r'$

shows $f \cdot r' \neq \perp$

using *assms(1) monofun-cfun-arg[OF assms(2)]*, **where** $f = f$

by *auto*

lemma *infinite-resources-suffice*:

shows $f \cdot r \neq \perp \implies f \cdot C^\infty \neq \perp$

by (*erule more-resources-suffice[OF - below-Cinf]*)

lemma *demand-suffices*:

assumes $f \cdot C^\infty \neq \perp$

shows $f \cdot (demand\ f) \neq \perp$

apply (*simp add: assms demand-def*)

apply (*rule finite-resources-suffice[OF assms]*)

apply (*rule LeastI*)

apply *assumption*

done

lemma *not-bot-demand*:

$f \cdot r \neq \perp \iff demand\ f \neq C^\infty \wedge demand\ f \sqsubseteq r$

```

proof(intro iffI)
  assume  $f \cdot r \neq \perp$ 
  thus  $\text{demand } f \neq C^\infty \wedge \text{demand } f \sqsubseteq r$ 
    apply (cases r rule:C-cases)
    apply (auto intro: Least-le simp add: demand-def dest: infinite-resources-suffice)
  done
next
  assume *:  $\text{demand } f \neq C^\infty \wedge \text{demand } f \sqsubseteq r$ 
  then have  $f \cdot C^\infty \neq \perp$  by (auto intro: Least-le simp add: demand-def dest: infinite-resources-suffice)
  hence  $f \cdot (\text{demand } f) \neq \perp$  by (rule demand-suffices)
  moreover from * have  $\text{demand } f \sqsubseteq r..$ 
  ultimately
  show  $f \cdot r \neq \perp$  by (rule more-resources-suffice)
qed

```

lemma *infinity-bot-demand*:
 $f \cdot C^\infty = \perp \longleftrightarrow \text{demand } f = C^\infty$
by (metis below-Cinf not-bot-demand)

lemma *demand-suffices'*:
assumes $\text{demand } f = C^n$
shows $f \cdot (\text{demand } f) \neq \perp$
by (metis C-eq-Cinf assms demand-suffices infinity-bot-demand)

lemma *demand-Suc-Least*:
assumes [simp]: $f \cdot \perp = \perp$
assumes $\text{demand } f \neq C^\infty$
shows $\text{demand } f = C(\text{Suc } (\text{LEAST } n. f \cdot C^{\text{Suc } n} \neq \perp))$

```

proof–
  from assms
  have  $\text{demand } f = C(\text{LEAST } n. f \cdot C^n \neq \perp)$  by (auto simp add: demand-def)
  also
  then obtain  $n$  where  $f \cdot C^n \neq \perp$  by (metis demand-suffices')
  hence  $(\text{LEAST } n. f \cdot C^n \neq \perp) = \text{Suc } (\text{LEAST } n. f \cdot C^{\text{Suc } n} \neq \perp)$ 
    apply (rule Least-Suc) by simp
  finally show ?thesis.
qed

```

lemma *demand-C-case[simp]*: $\text{demand } (C\text{-case}.f) = C \cdot (\text{demand } f)$
proof(cases demand (C-case.f) = C^∞)

```

  case True
    then have  $C\text{-case}.f \cdot C^\infty = \perp$ 
      by (metis infinity-bot-demand)
    with True
    show ?thesis apply auto by (metis infinity-bot-demand)
  next
    case False
    hence  $\text{demand } (C\text{-case}.f) = C^{\text{Suc } (\text{LEAST } n. (C\text{-case}.f) \cdot C^{\text{Suc } n} \neq \perp)}$ 
      by (rule demand-Suc-Least[OF C.case-rews(1)])

```


also have $\dots = C.C^{LEAST\ n.\ f.C^n} \neq \perp$ **by** *simp*
 also have $\dots = C.(demand\ f)$
 using *False* **unfolding** *demand-def* **by** *auto*
 finally show *?thesis*.
qed

lemma *demand-contravariant*:
 assumes $f \sqsubseteq g$
 shows $demand\ g \sqsubseteq demand\ f$
proof(*cases demand f rule:C-cases*)
 fix n
 assume $demand\ f = C^n$
 hence $f.(demand\ f) \neq \perp$ **by** (*metis demand-suffices'*)
 also note *monofun-cfun-fun[OF assms]*
 finally have $g.(demand\ f) \neq \perp$ **by** *this* (*intro cont2cont*)
 thus $demand\ g \sqsubseteq demand\ f$ **unfolding** *not-bot-demand* **by** *auto*
qed *auto*

6.3.2 Restricting functions with domain C

fixrec *C-restr* :: $C \rightarrow (C \rightarrow 'a::pcpo) \rightarrow (C \rightarrow 'a)$
 where $C-restr.r.f.r' = (f.(r \sqcap r'))$

abbreviation *C-restr-syn* :: $(C \rightarrow 'a::pcpo) \Rightarrow C \Rightarrow (C \rightarrow 'a)$ ($\langle - \rangle$ [111,110] 110)
 where $f|_r \equiv C-restr.r.f$

lemma [*simp*]: $\perp|_r = \perp$ **by** *fixrec-simp*
lemma [*simp*]: $f.\perp = \perp \implies f|_{\perp} = \perp$ **by** *fixrec-simp*

lemma *C-restr-C-restr[simp]*: $(v|_{r'})|_r = v|_{(r' \sqcap r)}$
by (*rule cfun-eqI*) *simp*

lemma *C-restr-eqD*:
 assumes $f|_r = g|_r$
 assumes $r' \sqsubseteq r$
 shows $f.r' = g.r'$
by (*metis C-restr.simps assms below-refl is-meetI*)

lemma *C-restr-eq-lower*:
 assumes $f|_r = g|_r$
 assumes $r' \sqsubseteq r$
 shows $f|_{r'} = g|_{r'}$
by (*metis C-restr-C-restr assms below-refl is-meetI*)

lemma *C-restr-below[intro, simp]*:
 $x|_r \sqsubseteq x$
apply (*rule cfun-belowI*)
apply *simp*
by (*metis below-refl meet-below2 monofun-cfun-arg*)

lemma *C-restr-below-cong*:

$(\bigwedge r'. r' \sqsubseteq r \implies f \cdot r' \sqsubseteq g \cdot r') \implies f|_r \sqsubseteq g|_r$
apply (*rule cfun-belowI*)
apply *simp*
by (*metis below-refl meet-below1*)

lemma *C-restr-cong*:

$(\bigwedge r'. r' \sqsubseteq r \implies f \cdot r' = g \cdot r') \implies f|_r = g|_r$
apply (*intro below-antisym C-restr-below-cong*)
by (*metis below-refl*)**+**

lemma *C-restr-C-cong*:

$(\bigwedge r'. r' \sqsubseteq r \implies f \cdot (C \cdot r') = g \cdot (C \cdot r')) \implies f \cdot \perp = g \cdot \perp \implies f|_{C \cdot r} = g|_{C \cdot r}$
apply (*rule C-restr-cong*)
by (*case-tac r', auto*)

lemma *C-restr-C-case[*simp*]*:

$(C\text{-case} \cdot f)|_{C \cdot r} = C\text{-case} \cdot (f|_r)$
apply (*rule cfun-eqI*)
apply *simp*
apply (*case-tac x*)
apply *simp*
apply *simp*
done

lemma *C-restr-bot-demand*:

assumes $C \cdot r \sqsubseteq \text{demand } f$
shows $f|_r = \perp$
proof(*rule cfun-eqI*)
fix r'
have $f \cdot (r \sqcap r') = \perp$
proof(*rule classical*)
have $r \sqsubseteq C \cdot r$ **by** (*rule below-C*)
also
note *assms*
also
assume $\ast: f \cdot (r \sqcap r') \neq \perp$
hence $\text{demand } f \sqsubseteq (r \sqcap r')$ **unfolding** *not-bot-demand* **by** *auto*
hence $\text{demand } f \sqsubseteq r$ **by** (*metis below-refl meet-below1 below-trans*)
finally (*below-antisym*) **have** $r = \text{demand } f$ **by** *this* (*intro cont2cont*)
with *assms*
have $\text{demand } f = C^\infty$ **by** (*cases demand f rule: C-cases*) (*auto simp add: iterate-Suc[symmetric]*)
simp del: iterate-Suc
thus $f \cdot (r \sqcap r') = \perp$ **by** (*metis not-bot-demand*)
qed
thus $(f|_r) \cdot r' = \perp \cdot r'$ **by** *simp*
qed

6.3.3 Restricting maps of C-ranged functions

definition $env\text{-}C\text{-}restr :: C \rightarrow ('var::type \Rightarrow (C \rightarrow 'a::pcpo)) \rightarrow ('var \Rightarrow (C \rightarrow 'a))$ **where**
 $env\text{-}C\text{-}restr = (\Lambda r f. \text{ cfun-comp.}(C\text{-}restr.r).f)$

abbreviation $env\text{-}C\text{-}restr\text{-}syn :: ('var::type \Rightarrow (C \rightarrow 'a::pcpo)) \Rightarrow C \Rightarrow ('var \Rightarrow (C \rightarrow 'a))$ ($\langle \cdot |^\circ \cdot \rangle [111, 110] \ 110$)
where $f|^\circ_r \equiv env\text{-}C\text{-}restr.r.f$

lemma $env\text{-}C\text{-}restr\text{-}upd[simp]$: $(\varrho(x := v))|^\circ_r = (\varrho|^\circ_r)(x := v|_r)$
unfolding $env\text{-}C\text{-}restr\text{-}def$ **by** $simp$

lemma $env\text{-}C\text{-}restr\text{-}lookup[simp]$: $(\varrho|^\circ_r) v = \varrho v|_r$
unfolding $env\text{-}C\text{-}restr\text{-}def$ **by** $simp$

lemma $env\text{-}C\text{-}restr\text{-}bot[simp]$: $\perp|^\circ_r = \perp$
unfolding $env\text{-}C\text{-}restr\text{-}def$ **by** $auto$

lemma $env\text{-}C\text{-}restr\text{-}restr\text{-}below[intro]$: $\varrho|^\circ_r \sqsubseteq \varrho$
by $(auto \text{ intro: fun-belowI})$

lemma $env\text{-}C\text{-}restr\text{-}env\text{-}C\text{-}restr[simp]$: $(v|^\circ_{r'})|^\circ_r = v|^\circ_{(r' \sqcap r)}$
unfolding $env\text{-}C\text{-}restr\text{-}def$ **by** $auto$

lemma $env\text{-}C\text{-}restr\text{-}cong$:
 $(\bigwedge x r'. r' \sqsubseteq r \implies f x \cdot r' = g x \cdot r') \implies f|^\circ_r = g|^\circ_r$
unfolding $env\text{-}C\text{-}restr\text{-}def$
by $(rule ext) (auto \text{ intro: } C\text{-}restr\text{-}cong)$

end

6.4 CValue

theory $CValue$
imports C
begin

domain $CValue$
 $= CFn (\text{lazy } (C \rightarrow CValue) \rightarrow (C \rightarrow CValue))$
 $| CB (\text{lazy } bool \text{ discr})$

fixrec $CFn\text{-}project :: CValue \rightarrow (C \rightarrow CValue) \rightarrow (C \rightarrow CValue)$
where $CFn\text{-}project.(CFn.f).v = f \cdot v$

abbreviation $CFn\text{-}project\text{-}abbr$ (**infix** $\langle \downarrow CFn \rangle \ 55$)
where $f \downarrow CFn v \equiv CFn\text{-}project.f.v$

lemma $CFn\text{-}project\text{-}strict[simp]$:

$\perp \downarrow CFn\ v = \perp$
 $CB \cdot b \downarrow CFn\ v = \perp$
by (*fixrec-simp*)**+**

lemma *CB-below[simp]*: $CB \cdot b \sqsubseteq v \longleftrightarrow v = CB \cdot b$
by (*cases v*) *auto*

fixrec *CB-project* :: $CValue \rightarrow CValue \rightarrow CValue \rightarrow CValue$ **where**
 $CB\text{-}project \cdot (CB \cdot db) \cdot v_1 \cdot v_2 = (\text{if } undiscr\ db \text{ then } v_1 \text{ else } v_2)$

lemma [*simp*]:
 $CB\text{-}project \cdot (CB \cdot (Discr\ b)) \cdot v_1 \cdot v_2 = (\text{if } b \text{ then } v_1 \text{ else } v_2)$
 $CB\text{-}project \cdot \perp \cdot v_1 \cdot v_2 = \perp$
 $CB\text{-}project \cdot (CFn \cdot f) \cdot v_1 \cdot v_2 = \perp$
by *fixrec-simp***+**

lemma *CB-project-not-bot*:
 $CB\text{-}project \cdot scrut \cdot v_1 \cdot v_2 \neq \perp \longleftrightarrow (\exists\ b. scrut = CB \cdot (Discr\ b) \wedge (\text{if } b \text{ then } v_1 \text{ else } v_2) \neq \perp)$
apply (*cases scrut*)
apply *simp*
apply *simp*
by (*metis (poly-guards-query) CB-project.simps CValue.injects(2) discr.exhaust undiscr-Discr*)

HOLCF provides us $CValue\text{-}take :: nat \Rightarrow CValue \rightarrow CValue$; we want a similar function for $C \rightarrow CValue$.

abbreviation *C-to-CValue-take* :: $nat \Rightarrow (C \rightarrow CValue) \rightarrow (C \rightarrow CValue)$
where $C\text{-to-}CValue\text{-}take\ n \equiv cfun\text{-}map \cdot ID \cdot (CValue\text{-}take\ n)$

lemma *C-to-CValue-chain-take*: $chain\ C\text{-to-}CValue\text{-}take$
by (*auto intro: chainI cfun-belowI chainE[OF CValue.chain-take] monofun-cfun-fun*)

lemma *C-to-CValue-reach*: $(\bigsqcup\ n. C\text{-to-}CValue\text{-}take\ n \cdot x) = x$
by (*auto intro: cfun-eqI simp add: contlub-cfun-fun[OF ch2ch-Rep-cfunL[OF C-to-CValue-chain-take]] CValue.reach*)

end

6.5 CValue-Nominal

theory *CValue-Nominal*
imports *CValue Nominal-Utills Nominal-HOLCF*
begin

instantiation *C* :: *pure*

begin

definition $p \cdot (c :: C) = c$

instance **by** *standard (auto simp add: permute-C-def)*

```

end
instance C :: pcpo-pt
  by standard (simp add: pure-permute-id)

instantiation CValue :: pure
begin
  definition p · (v :: CValue) = v
instance
  apply standard
  apply (auto simp add: permute-CValue-def)
  done
end

instance CValue :: pcpo-pt
  by standard (simp add: pure-permute-id)

end

```

6.6 ResourcedDenotational

```

theory ResourcedDenotational
imports Abstract-Denotational-Props CValue-Nominal C-restr
begin

```

```

type-synonym CEnv = var  $\Rightarrow$  (C  $\rightarrow$  CValue)

```

```

interpretation semantic-domain
   $\Lambda f . \Lambda r . CFn . (\Lambda v . (f \cdot (v))|_r)$ 
   $\Lambda x y . (\Lambda r . (x \cdot r \downarrow CFn y|_r) \cdot r)$ 
   $\Lambda b r . CB \cdot b$ 
   $\Lambda scrut v1 v2 r . CB\text{-}project \cdot (scrut \cdot r) \cdot (v1 \cdot r) \cdot (v2 \cdot r)$ 
  C-case.

```

```

notation ESem-syn ( $\langle \mathcal{N} \llbracket - \rrbracket \cdot \rangle$  [60,60] 60)
notation EvalHeapSem-syn ( $\langle \mathcal{N} \llbracket - \rrbracket \cdot \rangle$  [0,0] 110)
notation HSem-syn ( $\langle \mathcal{N} \llbracket - \rrbracket \cdot \rangle$  [60,60] 60)
notation AHSem-bot ( $\langle \mathcal{N} \llbracket - \rrbracket \cdot \rangle$  [60] 60)

```

Here we re-state the simplification rules, cleaned up by beta-reducing the locale parameters.

lemma *CESem-simps*:

```

 $\mathcal{N} \llbracket Lam [x]. e \rrbracket_{\varrho} = (\Lambda (C \cdot r) . CFn . (\Lambda v . (\mathcal{N} \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho(x := v)})|_r))$ 
 $\mathcal{N} \llbracket App e x \rrbracket_{\varrho} = (\Lambda (C \cdot r) . ((\mathcal{N} \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot r \downarrow CFn \varrho x|_r) \cdot r)$ 
 $\mathcal{N} \llbracket Var x \rrbracket_{\varrho} = (\Lambda (C \cdot r) . (\varrho x) \cdot r)$ 
 $\mathcal{N} \llbracket Bool b \rrbracket_{\varrho} = (\Lambda (C \cdot r) . CB \cdot (Discr b))$ 
 $\mathcal{N} \llbracket (scrut ? e_1 : e_2) \rrbracket_{\varrho} = (\Lambda (C \cdot r) . CB\text{-}project \cdot ((\mathcal{N} \llbracket scrut \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot r) \cdot ((\mathcal{N} \llbracket e_1 \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot r) \cdot ((\mathcal{N} \llbracket e_2 \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot r))$ 

```

$\mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{Let as } body \rrbracket_{\varrho} = (\Lambda (C \cdot r). (\mathcal{N} \llbracket body \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N} \llbracket as \rrbracket_{\varrho}}) \cdot r)$
by (*auto simp add: eta-cfun*)

lemma *CESem-bot[simp]*: $(\mathcal{N} \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\sigma}) \cdot \perp = \perp$
by (*nominal-induct e arbitrary: σ rule: exp-strong-induct*) *auto*

lemma *CHSem-bot[simp]*: $(\mathcal{N} \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket x) \cdot \perp = \perp$
by (*cases $x \in \text{dom } A \Gamma$*) (*auto simp add: lookup-HSem-heap lookup-HSem-other*)

Sometimes we do not care much about the resource usage and just want a simpler formula.

lemma *CESem-simps-no-tick*:
 $(\mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{Lam } [x]. e \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot r \sqsubseteq \text{CFn} \cdot (\Lambda v. (\mathcal{N} \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho(x := v)}) | r)$
 $(\mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{App } e x \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot r \sqsubseteq ((\mathcal{N} \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot r \downarrow \text{CFn } \varrho x | r) \cdot r$
 $\mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{Var } x \rrbracket_{\varrho} \sqsubseteq \varrho x$
 $(\mathcal{N} \llbracket (\text{scrut } ? e_1 : e_2) \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot r \sqsubseteq \text{CB-project} \cdot ((\mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{scrut } \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot r) \cdot ((\mathcal{N} \llbracket e_1 \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot r) \cdot ((\mathcal{N} \llbracket e_2 \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot r)$
 $\mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{Let as } body \rrbracket_{\varrho} \sqsubseteq \mathcal{N} \llbracket body \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N} \llbracket as \rrbracket_{\varrho}}$
apply –
apply (*rule below-trans[OF monofun-cfun-arg[OF below-C]], simp*)
apply (*rule below-trans[OF monofun-cfun-arg[OF below-C]], simp*)
apply (*rule cfun-belowI, rule below-trans[OF monofun-cfun-arg[OF below-C]], simp*)
apply (*rule below-trans[OF monofun-cfun-arg[OF below-C]], simp*)
apply (*rule cfun-belowI, rule below-trans[OF monofun-cfun-arg[OF below-C]], simp*)
done

lemma *CELam-no-restr*: $(\mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{Lam } [x]. e \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot r \sqsubseteq \text{CFn} \cdot (\Lambda v. (\mathcal{N} \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho(x := v)}) | r)$
proof –
have $(\mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{Lam } [x]. e \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot r \sqsubseteq \text{CFn} \cdot (\Lambda v. (\mathcal{N} \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho(x := v)}) | r)$ **by** (*rule CESem-simps-no-tick*)
also have $\dots \sqsubseteq \text{CFn} \cdot (\Lambda v. (\mathcal{N} \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho(x := v)}))$
by (*intro cont2cont monofun-LAM below-trans[OF C-restr-below] monofun-cfun-arg below-refl fun-upd-mono*)
finally show *?thesis* **by this** (*intro cont2cont*)
qed

lemma *CEApp-no-restr*: $(\mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{App } e x \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot r \sqsubseteq ((\mathcal{N} \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot r \downarrow \text{CFn } \varrho x) \cdot r$
proof –
have $(\mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{App } e x \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot r \sqsubseteq ((\mathcal{N} \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot r \downarrow \text{CFn } \varrho x | r) \cdot r$ **by** (*rule CESem-simps-no-tick*)
also have $\varrho x | r \sqsubseteq \varrho x$ **by** (*rule C-restr-below*)
finally show *?thesis* **by this** (*intro cont2cont*)
qed

end

7 Correctness of the natural semantics

7.1 CorrectnessOriginal

```
theory CorrectnessOriginal
imports Denotational Launchbury
begin
```

This is the main correctness theorem, Theorem 2 from [Lau93].

```
theorem correctness:
  assumes  $\Gamma : e \Downarrow_L \Delta : v$ 
  and  $fv(\Gamma, e) \subseteq set\ L \cup domA\ \Gamma$ 
  shows  $\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\Gamma}^{\varrho} = \llbracket v \rrbracket_{\Delta}^{\varrho}$ 
  and  $(\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket^{\varrho}) f|^{\cdot} domA\ \Gamma = (\llbracket \Delta \rrbracket^{\varrho}) f|^{\cdot} domA\ \Gamma$ 
  using assms
proof(nominal-induct arbitrary:  $\varrho$  rule:reds.strong-induct)
case Lambda
  case 1 show ?case..
  case 2 show ?case..
next
case (Application  $y\ \Gamma\ e\ x\ L\ \Delta\ \Theta\ v\ e'$ )
  have Gamma-subset:  $domA\ \Gamma \subseteq domA\ \Delta$ 
  by (rule reds-doesnt-forget[OF Application.hyps(8)])

  case 1
  hence prem1:  $fv(\Gamma, e) \subseteq set\ L \cup domA\ \Gamma$  and  $x \in set\ L \cup domA\ \Gamma$  by auto
  moreover
  note reds-pres-closed[OF Application.hyps(8) prem1]
  moreover
  note reds-doesnt-forget[OF Application.hyps(8)]
  moreover
  have  $fv(e'[y::=x]) \subseteq fv(Lam\ [y].\ e') \cup \{x\}$ 
  by (auto simp add: fv-subst-eq)
  ultimately
  have prem2:  $fv(\Delta, e'[y::=x]) \subseteq set\ L \cup domA\ \Delta$  by auto

  have *:  $(\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket^{\varrho})\ x = (\llbracket \Delta \rrbracket^{\varrho})\ x$ 
  proof(cases  $x \in domA\ \Gamma$ )
  case True
    from Application.hyps(10)[OF prem1, where  $\varrho = \varrho$ ]
    have  $((\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket^{\varrho}) f|^{\cdot} domA\ \Gamma)\ x = ((\llbracket \Delta \rrbracket^{\varrho}) f|^{\cdot} domA\ \Gamma)\ x$  by simp
    with True show ?thesis by simp
  case False
    from False  $\langle x \in set\ L \cup domA\ \Gamma \rangle$  reds-avoids-live[OF Application.hyps(8)]
    show ?thesis by (auto simp add: lookup-HSem-other)
  qed
  have  $\llbracket App\ e\ x \rrbracket_{\Gamma}^{\varrho} = (\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\Gamma}^{\varrho}) \Downarrow_{Fn\ (\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket^{\varrho})\ x}$ 
  by simp
```

also have $\dots = (\llbracket \text{Lam } [y]. e' \rrbracket_{\Delta} \downarrow_{Fn} (\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}) x$
using *Application.hyps(9)[OF prem1]* **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = (\llbracket \text{Lam } [y]. e' \rrbracket_{\Delta} \downarrow_{Fn} (\llbracket \Delta \rrbracket_{\varrho}) x$
unfolding $\ast..$
also have $\dots = (Fn(\Lambda z. \llbracket e' \rrbracket_{(\llbracket \Delta \rrbracket_{\varrho})(y := z)}) \downarrow_{Fn} (\llbracket \Delta \rrbracket_{\varrho}) x$
by *simp*
also have $\dots = \llbracket e' \rrbracket_{(\llbracket \Delta \rrbracket_{\varrho})(y := (\llbracket \Delta \rrbracket_{\varrho}) x)}$
by *simp*
also have $\dots = \llbracket e'[y ::= x] \rrbracket_{\Delta} \varrho$
unfolding *ESem-subst..*
also have $\dots = \llbracket v \rrbracket_{\Theta} \varrho$
by (*rule Application.hyps(12)[OF prem2]*)
finally
show $\llbracket \text{App } e \ x \rrbracket_{\Gamma} \varrho = \llbracket v \rrbracket_{\Theta} \varrho$. **show** $(\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}) f \mid \text{domA } \Gamma = (\llbracket \Theta \rrbracket_{\varrho}) f \mid \text{domA } \Gamma$
using *Application.hyps(10)[OF prem1]*
env-restr-eq-subset[OF Gamma-subset Application.hyps(13)[OF prem2]]
by (*rule trans*)
next
case (*Variable* $\Gamma \ x \ e \ L \ \Delta \ v$)
hence $[simp]: x \in \text{domA } \Gamma$ **by** (*metis domA-from-set map-of-SomeD*)

let $? \Gamma = \text{delete } x \ \Gamma$

case 2
have $x \notin \text{domA } \Delta$
by (*rule reds-avoids-live[OF Variable.hyps(2)], simp-all*)

have *subset*: $\text{domA } ? \Gamma \subseteq \text{domA } \Delta$
by (*rule reds-doesnt-forget[OF Variable.hyps(2)]*)

let $?new = \text{domA } \Delta - \text{domA } \Gamma$
have $fv \ (? \Gamma, e) \cup \{x\} \subseteq fv \ (\Gamma, \text{Var } x)$
by (*rule fv-delete-heap[OF map-of $\Gamma \ x = \text{Some } e$]*)
hence *prem*: $fv \ (? \Gamma, e) \subseteq \text{set } (x \# L) \cup \text{domA } ? \Gamma$ **using** 2 **by** *auto*
hence *fv-subset*: $fv \ (? \Gamma, e) - \text{domA } ? \Gamma \subseteq - ?new$
using *reds-avoids-live'[OF Variable.hyps(2)]* **by** *auto*

have $\text{domA } \Gamma \subseteq (- ?new)$ **by** *auto*

have $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho} = \llbracket (x, e) \# ? \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}$
by (*rule HSem-reorder[OF map-of-delete-insert[symmetric, OF Variable(1)]]*)
also have $\dots = (\mu \varrho'. (\varrho \text{ ++ }_{\text{domA } ? \Gamma}) (\llbracket ? \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho'})(x := \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho'}))$
by (*rule iterative-HSem, simp*)
also have $\dots = (\mu \varrho'. (\varrho \text{ ++ }_{\text{domA } ? \Gamma}) (\llbracket ? \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho'})(x := \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\llbracket ? \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho'}}))$
by (*rule iterative-HSem', simp*)
finally
have $(\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho}) f \mid (- ?new) = (\dots) f \mid (- ?new)$ **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = (\mu \varrho'. (\varrho \text{ ++ }_{\text{domA } \Delta} (\llbracket \Delta \rrbracket_{\varrho'})(x := \llbracket v \rrbracket_{\llbracket \Delta \rrbracket_{\varrho'}})) f \mid (- ?new)$


```

proof (induction rule: parallel-fix-ind[where  $P = \lambda x y. x f|'(- ?new) = y f|'(- ?new)$ ])
  case 1 show ?case by simp
next
  case 2 show ?case ..
next
  case ( $\beta \sigma \sigma'$ )
  hence  $\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\Gamma} \sigma = \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\Gamma} \sigma'$ 
    and  $(\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \sigma) f|' \text{domA } \Gamma = (\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \sigma') f|' \text{domA } \Gamma$ 
    using fv-subset by (auto intro: ESem-fresh-cong HSem-fresh-cong env-restr-eq-subset[OF
- 3])
  from trans[OF this(1) Variable(3)[OF prem]] trans[OF this(2) Variable(4)[OF prem]]
  have  $\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\Gamma} \sigma = \llbracket v \rrbracket_{\Delta} \sigma'$ 
    and  $(\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \sigma) f|' \text{domA } \Gamma = (\llbracket \Delta \rrbracket \sigma') f|' \text{domA } \Gamma$ .
  thus ?case
    using subset
    by (fastforce simp add: lookup-override-on-eq lookup-env-restr-eq dest: env-restr-eqD )
qed
also have  $\dots = (\mu \varrho'. (\varrho ++_{\text{domA } \Delta} (\llbracket \Delta \rrbracket \varrho')) (x := \llbracket v \rrbracket_{\varrho'})) f|'(- ?new)$ 
  by (rule arg-cong[OF iterative-HSem[symmetric], OF  $\langle x \notin \text{domA } \Delta \rangle$ ])
also have  $\dots = (\llbracket (x, v) \# \Delta \rrbracket \varrho) f|'(- ?new)$ 
  by (rule arg-cong[OF iterative-HSem[symmetric], OF  $\langle x \notin \text{domA } \Delta \rangle$ ])
finally
show le: ?case by (rule env-restr-eq-subset[OF  $\langle \text{domA } \Gamma \subseteq (- ?new) \rangle$ ])

  have  $\llbracket \text{Var } x \rrbracket_{\Gamma} \varrho = \llbracket \text{Var } x \rrbracket_{\{(x, v) \# \Delta\} \varrho}$ 
    using env-restr-eqD[OF le, where  $x = x$ ]
    by simp
  also have  $\dots = \llbracket v \rrbracket_{\{(x, v) \# \Delta\} \varrho}$ 
    by (auto simp add: lookup-HSem-heap)
  finally
  show  $\llbracket \text{Var } x \rrbracket_{\Gamma} \varrho = \llbracket v \rrbracket_{\{(x, v) \# \Delta\} \varrho}$ .
next
case (Bool b)
  case 1
  show ?case by simp
  case 2
  show ?case by simp
next
case (IfThenElse  $\Gamma$  scrut  $L \Delta b e_1 e_2 \Theta v$ )
  have Gamma-subset:  $\text{domA } \Gamma \subseteq \text{domA } \Delta$ 
    by (rule reds-doesnt-forget[OF IfThenElse.hyps(1)])

  let ?e = if b then  $e_1$  else  $e_2$ 

  case 1

  hence prem1:  $\text{fv } (\Gamma, \text{scrut}) \subseteq \text{set } L \cup \text{domA } \Gamma$ 
    and prem2:  $\text{fv } (\Delta, ?e) \subseteq \text{set } L \cup \text{domA } \Delta$ 

```

```

and  $fv\ ?e \subseteq domA\ \Gamma \cup set\ L$ 
using new-free-vars-on-heap[OF IfThenElse.hyps(1)] Gamma-subset by auto

have  $\llbracket (scrut\ ?\ e_1 : e_2) \rrbracket_{\Gamma \upharpoonright \varrho} = B-project.(\llbracket scrut \rrbracket_{\Gamma \upharpoonright \varrho}).(\llbracket e_1 \rrbracket_{\Gamma \upharpoonright \varrho}).(\llbracket e_2 \rrbracket_{\Gamma \upharpoonright \varrho})$  by simp
also have  $\dots = B-project.(\llbracket Bool\ b \rrbracket_{\Delta \upharpoonright \varrho}).(\llbracket e_1 \rrbracket_{\Gamma \upharpoonright \varrho}).(\llbracket e_2 \rrbracket_{\Gamma \upharpoonright \varrho})$ 
  unfolding IfThenElse.hyps(2)[OF prem1]..
also have  $\dots = \llbracket ?e \rrbracket_{\Gamma \upharpoonright \varrho}$  by simp
also have  $\dots = \llbracket ?e \rrbracket_{\Delta \upharpoonright \varrho}$ 
proof(rule ESem-fresh-cong-subset[OF  $\langle fv\ ?e \subseteq domA\ \Gamma \cup set\ L \rangle env-restr-eqI$ ])
  fix  $x$ 
  assume  $x \in domA\ \Gamma \cup set\ L$ 
  thus  $(\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho})\ x = (\llbracket \Delta \rrbracket_{\varrho})\ x$ 
  proof(cases  $x \in domA\ \Gamma$ )
    assume  $x \in domA\ \Gamma$ 
    from IfThenElse.hyps(3)[OF prem1]
    have  $((\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho})\ f) \upharpoonright domA\ \Gamma\ x = ((\llbracket \Delta \rrbracket_{\varrho})\ f) \upharpoonright domA\ \Gamma\ x$  by simp
    with  $\langle x \in domA\ \Gamma \rangle$  show ?thesis by simp
  next
    assume  $x \notin domA\ \Gamma$ 
    from this  $\langle x \in domA\ \Gamma \cup set\ L \rangle$  reds-avoids-live[OF IfThenElse.hyps(1)]
    show ?thesis
    by (simp add: lookup-HSem-other)
  qed
qed
also have  $\dots = \llbracket v \rrbracket_{\Theta \upharpoonright \varrho}$ 
  unfolding IfThenElse.hyps(5)[OF prem2]..
finally
show ?case.
thm env-restr-eq-subset
show  $(\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho})\ f \upharpoonright domA\ \Gamma = (\llbracket \Theta \rrbracket_{\varrho})\ f \upharpoonright domA\ \Gamma$ 
  using IfThenElse.hyps(3)[OF prem1]
    env-restr-eq-subset[OF Gamma-subset IfThenElse.hyps(6)[OF prem2]]
  by (rule trans)
next
case (Let as  $\Gamma\ L\ body\ \Delta\ v$ )
  case 1
  { fix  $a$ 
    assume  $a: a \in domA\ as$ 
    have  $atom\ a \not\# \Gamma$ 
      by (rule Let(1)[unfolded fresh-star-def, rule-format, OF imageI[OF a]])
    hence  $a \notin domA\ \Gamma$ 
    by (metis domA-not-fresh)
  }
note  $* = this$ 

have  $fv\ (as\ @\ \Gamma,\ body) - domA\ (as\ @\ \Gamma) \subseteq fv\ (\Gamma,\ Let\ as\ body) - domA\ \Gamma$ 
by auto

```

```

with 1 have prem: fv (as @ Γ, body) ⊆ set L ∪ domA (as @ Γ) by auto

have f1: atom ' domA as #* Γ
  using Let(1) by (simp add: set-bn-to-atom-domA)

have [ Let as body ] Γ ρ = [ body ] as Γ ρ
  by (simp)
also have ... = [ body ] as @ Γ ρ
  by (rule arg-cong[OF HSem-merge[OF f1]])
also have ... = [ v ] Δ ρ
  by (rule Let.hyps(4)[OF prem])
finally
show ?case.

have (Γ ρ) f|' (domA Γ) = (as (Γ ρ)) f|' (domA Γ)
  apply (rule ext)
  apply (case-tac x ∈ domA as)
  apply (auto simp add: lookup-HSem-other lookup-env-restr-eq *)
  done
also have ... = (as @ Γ ρ) f|' (domA Γ)
  by (rule arg-cong[OF HSem-merge[OF f1]])
also have ... = (Δ ρ) f|' (domA Γ)
  by (rule env-restr-eq-subset[OF - Let.hyps(5)[OF prem]]) simp
finally
show (Γ ρ) f|' domA Γ = (Δ ρ) f|' domA Γ.
qed

end

```

7.2 CorrectnessResourced

```

theory CorrectnessResourced
  imports ResourcedDenotational Launchbury
begin

theorem correctness:
  assumes Γ : e ↓L Δ : z
  and fv (Γ, e) ⊆ set L ∪ domA Γ
  shows N[e]N[Γ] ρ ⊆ N[z]N[Δ] ρ and (N[Γ] ρ) f|' domA Γ ⊆ (N[Δ] ρ) f|' domA Γ
  using assms
proof(nominal-induct arbitrary: ρ rule:reds.strong-induct)
case Lambda
  case 1 show ?case..
  case 2 show ?case..
next
case (Application y Γ e x L Δ Θ z e')
  have Gamma-subset: domA Γ ⊆ domA Δ
  by (rule reds-doesnt-forget[OF Application.hyps(8)])

```

```

case 1
hence  $\text{prem1}: \text{fv}(\Gamma, e) \subseteq \text{set } L \cup \text{domA } \Gamma$  and  $x \in \text{set } L \cup \text{domA } \Gamma$  by auto
moreover
note  $\text{reds-pres-closed}[OF \text{ Application.hyps}(8) \text{ prem1}]$ 
moreover
note  $\text{reds-doesnt-forget}[OF \text{ Application.hyps}(8)]$ 
moreover
have  $\text{fv}(e'[y::=x]) \subseteq \text{fv}(\text{Lam } [y]. e') \cup \{x\}$ 
  by (auto simp add: fv-subst-eq)
ultimately
have  $\text{prem2}: \text{fv}(\Delta, e'[y::=x]) \subseteq \text{set } L \cup \text{domA } \Delta$  by auto

have  $*$ :  $(\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}_\varrho) x \sqsubseteq (\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}_\varrho) x$ 
proof(cases  $x \in \text{domA } \Gamma$ )
  case True
    thus ?thesis
      using  $\text{fun-belowD}[OF \text{ Application.hyps}(10)[OF \text{ prem1}], \text{ where } \varrho1 = \varrho \text{ and } x = x]$ 
      by simp
  next
    case False
      from  $\text{False} \langle x \in \text{set } L \cup \text{domA } \Gamma \rangle$   $\text{reds-avoids-live}[OF \text{ Application.hyps}(8)]$ 
      show ?thesis by (auto simp add: lookup-HSem-other)
qed

{
fix  $r$ 
have  $(\mathcal{N}\llbracket \text{App } e \ x \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}_\varrho}) \cdot r \sqsubseteq ((\mathcal{N}\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}_\varrho}) \cdot r \downarrow \text{CFn } (\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}_\varrho) x) \cdot r$ 
  by (rule CEApp-no-restr)
also have  $((\mathcal{N}\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}_\varrho})) \sqsubseteq ((\mathcal{N}\llbracket \text{Lam } [y]. e' \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}_\varrho}))$ 
  using  $\text{Application.hyps}(9)[OF \text{ prem1}]$ .
also note  $\langle ((\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}_\varrho) x) \sqsubseteq (\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}_\varrho) x \rangle$ 
also have  $(\mathcal{N}\llbracket \text{Lam } [y]. e' \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}_\varrho}) \cdot r \sqsubseteq (\text{CFn} \cdot (\Lambda \ v. (\mathcal{N}\llbracket e' \rrbracket_{(\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}_\varrho)(y := v)})))$ 
  by (rule CELam-no-restr)
also have  $\text{CFn} \cdot (\Lambda \ v. (\mathcal{N}\llbracket e' \rrbracket_{(\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}_\varrho)(y := v)})) \downarrow \text{CFn } ((\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}_\varrho) x) = (\mathcal{N}\llbracket e' \rrbracket_{(\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}_\varrho)(y := (\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}_\varrho) x)})$ 
  by simp
also have  $\dots = (\mathcal{N}\llbracket e'[y::=x] \rrbracket_{(\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}_\varrho)})$ 
  unfolding ESem-subst..
also have  $\dots \sqsubseteq \mathcal{N}\llbracket z \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Theta\}_\varrho}$ 
  using  $\text{Application.hyps}(12)[OF \text{ prem2}]$ .
finally
have  $(\mathcal{N}\llbracket \text{App } e \ x \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}_\varrho}) \cdot r \sqsubseteq (\mathcal{N}\llbracket z \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Theta\}_\varrho}) \cdot r$  by this (intro cont2cont)+
}
thus ?case by (rule cfun-belowI)

show  $(\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}_\varrho) f|'(\text{domA } \Gamma) \sqsubseteq (\mathcal{N}\{\Theta\}_\varrho) f|'(\text{domA } \Gamma)$ 
  using  $\text{Application.hyps}(10)[OF \text{ prem1}]$ 

```

```

      env-restr-below-subset[OF Gamma-subset Application.hyps(13)][OF prem2]]
    by (rule below-trans)
  next
case (Variable  $\Gamma$   $x \in L$   $\Delta$   $z$ )
  hence [simp]:  $x \in \text{domA } \Gamma$ 
    by (metis domA-from-set map-of-SomeD)

  case 2

  have  $x \notin \text{domA } \Delta$ 
    by (rule reds-avoids-live[OF Variable.hyps(2)], simp-all)

  have subset:  $\text{domA } (\text{delete } x \Gamma) \subseteq \text{domA } \Delta$ 
    by (rule reds-doesnt-forget[OF Variable.hyps(2)])

  let ?new =  $\text{domA } \Delta - \text{domA } \Gamma$ 
  have fv ( $\text{delete } x \Gamma, e$ )  $\cup \{x\} \subseteq \text{fv } (\Gamma, \text{Var } x)$ 
    by (rule fv-delete-heap[OF map-of  $\Gamma$   $x = \text{Some } e$ ])
  hence prem:  $\text{fv } (\text{delete } x \Gamma, e) \subseteq \text{set } (x \# L) \cup \text{domA } (\text{delete } x \Gamma)$  using 2 by auto
  hence fv-subset:  $\text{fv } (\text{delete } x \Gamma, e) - \text{domA } (\text{delete } x \Gamma) \subseteq - ?new$ 
    using reds-avoids-live'[OF Variable.hyps(2)] by auto

  have  $\text{domA } \Gamma \subseteq (- ?new)$  by auto

  have  $\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}_{\varrho} = \mathcal{N}\{(x,e) \# \text{delete } x \Gamma\}_{\varrho}$ 
    by (rule HSem-reorder[OF map-of-delete-insert[symmetric, OF Variable(1)]])
  also have  $\dots = (\mu \varrho'. (\varrho ++ (\text{domA } (\text{delete } x \Gamma)) (\mathcal{N}\{\text{delete } x \Gamma\}_{\varrho'})) (x := \mathcal{N}\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho'}))$ 
    by (rule iterative-HSem, simp)
  also have  $\dots = (\mu \varrho'. (\varrho ++ (\text{domA } (\text{delete } x \Gamma)) (\mathcal{N}\{\text{delete } x \Gamma\}_{\varrho'})) (x := \mathcal{N}\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\text{delete } x \Gamma\}_{\varrho'}}))$ 
    by (rule iterative-HSem', simp)
  finally
  have  $(\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}_{\varrho})f|'(- ?new) \sqsubseteq (\dots) f|'(- ?new)$  by (rule ssubst) (rule below-refl)
  also have  $\dots \sqsubseteq (\mu \varrho'. (\varrho ++_{\text{domA } \Delta} (\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}_{\varrho'})) (x := \mathcal{N}\llbracket z \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}_{\varrho'}})) f|'(- ?new)$ 
  proof (induction rule: parallel-fix-ind[where  $P = \lambda x y. x f|'(- ?new) \sqsubseteq y f|'(- ?new)$ ])
    case 1 show ?case by simp
  next
    case 2 show ?case ..
  next
    case (3  $\sigma \sigma'$ )
    hence  $\mathcal{N}\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\text{delete } x \Gamma\}\sigma} \sqsubseteq \mathcal{N}\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\text{delete } x \Gamma\}\sigma'}$ 
      and  $(\mathcal{N}\{\text{delete } x \Gamma\}\sigma) f|' \text{domA } (\text{delete } x \Gamma) \sqsubseteq (\mathcal{N}\{\text{delete } x \Gamma\}\sigma') f|' \text{domA } (\text{delete } x \Gamma)$ 
      using fv-subset by (auto intro: ESem-fresh-cong-below HSem-fresh-cong-below env-restr-below-subset[OF
- 3])
    from below-trans[OF this(1) Variable(3)[OF prem]] below-trans[OF this(2) Variable(4)[OF
pre]]

```

have $\mathcal{N}\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\text{delete } x \text{ } \Gamma\}\sigma} \sqsubseteq \mathcal{N}\llbracket z \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}\sigma'}$
and $(\mathcal{N}\{\text{delete } x \text{ } \Gamma\}\sigma) \text{ } f|' \text{ } \text{dom}A \text{ } (\text{delete } x \text{ } \Gamma) \sqsubseteq (\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}\sigma') \text{ } f|' \text{ } \text{dom}A \text{ } (\text{delete } x \text{ } \Gamma).$
thus *?case*
using *subset*
by (*auto intro!*: *fun-belowI simp add: lookup-override-on-eq lookup-env-restr-eq elim:*
env-restr-belowD)
qed
also have $\dots = (\mu \varrho'. (\varrho \text{ } ++_{\text{dom}A} \Delta \text{ } (\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}\varrho')) (x := \mathcal{N}\llbracket z \rrbracket_{\varrho'})) \text{ } f|' \text{ } (-?new)$
by (*rule arg-cong[OF iterative-HSem[symmetric], OF $\langle x \notin \text{dom}A \Delta \rangle$*)
also have $\dots = (\mathcal{N}\{(x, z) \# \Delta\}\varrho) \text{ } f|' \text{ } (-?new)$
by (*rule arg-cong[OF iterative-HSem[symmetric], OF $\langle x \notin \text{dom}A \Delta \rangle$*)
finally
show *le*: *?case* **by** (*rule env-restr-below-subset[OF $\langle \text{dom}A \Gamma \subseteq (-?new) \rangle$*) (*intro cont2cont*)+

have $\mathcal{N}\llbracket \text{Var } x \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}\varrho} \sqsubseteq (\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}\varrho) \text{ } x$ **by** (*rule CESem-simps-no-tick*)
also have $\dots \sqsubseteq (\mathcal{N}\{(x, z) \# \Delta\}\varrho) \text{ } x$
using *fun-belowD[OF le, where $x = x$]* **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = \mathcal{N}\llbracket z \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{(x, z) \# \Delta\}\varrho}$
by (*simp add: lookup-HSem-heap*)
finally
show $\mathcal{N}\llbracket \text{Var } x \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}\varrho} \sqsubseteq \mathcal{N}\llbracket z \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{(x, z) \# \Delta\}\varrho}$ **by** *this* (*intro cont2cont*)+

next
case (*Bool b*)
case 1
show *?case* **by** *simp*
case 2
show *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*IfThenElse Γ scrut $L \Delta b e_1 e_2 \Theta z$*)
have *Gamma-subset*: $\text{dom}A \Gamma \subseteq \text{dom}A \Delta$
by (*rule reds-doesnt-forget[OF IfThenElse.hyps(1)]*)

let *?e* = *if b then e_1 else e_2*

case 1

hence *prem1*: $\text{fv } (\Gamma, \text{scrut}) \subseteq \text{set } L \cup \text{dom}A \Gamma$
and *prem2*: $\text{fv } (\Delta, ?e) \subseteq \text{set } L \cup \text{dom}A \Delta$
and $\text{fv } ?e \subseteq \text{dom}A \Gamma \cup \text{set } L$
using *new-free-vars-on-heap[OF IfThenElse.hyps(1)] Gamma-subset* **by** *auto*

{
fix *r*
have $(\mathcal{N}\llbracket (\text{scrut } ?e_1 : e_2) \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}\varrho}) \cdot r \sqsubseteq \text{CB-project} \cdot ((\mathcal{N}\llbracket \text{scrut} \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}\varrho}) \cdot r) \cdot ((\mathcal{N}\llbracket e_1 \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}\varrho}) \cdot r) \cdot ((\mathcal{N}\llbracket e_2 \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}\varrho}) \cdot r)$
by (*rule CESem-simps-no-tick*)
also have $\dots \sqsubseteq \text{CB-project} \cdot ((\mathcal{N}\llbracket \text{Bool } b \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}\varrho}) \cdot r) \cdot ((\mathcal{N}\llbracket e_1 \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}\varrho}) \cdot r) \cdot ((\mathcal{N}\llbracket e_2 \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}\varrho}) \cdot r)$
by (*intro monofun-cfun-fun monofun-cfun-arg IfThenElse.hyps(2)[OF prem1]*)

also have $\dots = (\mathcal{N}[\text{?}e]_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}_\varrho}) \cdot r$ **by** (cases r) *simp-all*
 also have $\dots \sqsubseteq (\mathcal{N}[\text{?}e]_{\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}_\varrho}) \cdot r$
proof(rule *monofun-cfun-fun*[*OF ESem-fresh-cong-below-subset*[*OF* $\langle fv \text{ ?}e \subseteq domA \Gamma \cup set$
 $L \rangle Env.env-restr-belowI$]])
 fix x
 assume $x \in domA \Gamma \cup set L$
 thus $(\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}_\varrho) x \sqsubseteq (\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}_\varrho) x$
 proof(cases $x \in domA \Gamma$)
 assume $x \in domA \Gamma$
 from *IfThenElse.hyps*(3)[*OF prem1*]
 have $((\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}_\varrho) f) \text{?} domA \Gamma x \sqsubseteq ((\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}_\varrho) f) \text{?} domA \Gamma x$ **by** (rule *fun-belowD*)
 with $\langle x \in domA \Gamma \rangle$ **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
 next
 assume $x \notin domA \Gamma$
 from *this* $\langle x \in domA \Gamma \cup set L \rangle$ *reds-avoids-live*[*OF IfThenElse.hyps*(1)]
 show *?thesis*
 by (*simp add: lookup-HSem-other*)
 qed
 qed
 also have $\dots \sqsubseteq (\mathcal{N}[z]_{\mathcal{N}\{\Theta\}_\varrho}) \cdot r$
 by (*intro monofun-cfun-fun monofun-cfun-arg IfThenElse.hyps*(5)[*OF prem2*])
 finally
 have $(\mathcal{N}[\text{scrut ?} e_1 : e_2]_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}_\varrho}) \cdot r \sqsubseteq (\mathcal{N}[z]_{\mathcal{N}\{\Theta\}_\varrho}) \cdot r$ **by** *this* (*intro cont2cont*) +
 }
thus *?case* **by** (rule *cfun-belowI*)

show $(\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}_\varrho) f \text{?} (domA \Gamma) \sqsubseteq (\mathcal{N}\{\Theta\}_\varrho) f \text{?} (domA \Gamma)$
 using *IfThenElse.hyps*(3)[*OF prem1*]
 env-restr-below-subset[*OF Gamma-subset IfThenElse.hyps*(6)[*OF prem2*]]
 by (rule *below-trans*)
next
case (*Let as* Γ L *body* Δ z)
 case 1
 have $*$: $domA as \cap domA \Gamma = \{\}$ **by** (*metis Let.hyps*(1) *fresh-distinct*)

 have $fv(as @ \Gamma, body) - domA(as @ \Gamma) \subseteq fv(\Gamma, Let as body) - domA \Gamma$
 by *auto*
 with 1 **have** *prem*: $fv(as @ \Gamma, body) \subseteq set L \cup domA(as @ \Gamma)$ **by** *auto*

 have $f1$: *atom* $\text{?} domA as \# \Gamma$
 using *Let*(1) **by** (*simp add: set-bn-to-atom-domA*)

 have $\mathcal{N}[Let as body]_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}_\varrho} \sqsubseteq \mathcal{N}[body]_{\mathcal{N}\{as\}\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}_\varrho}$
 by (rule *CESem-simps-no-tick*)
 also have $\dots = \mathcal{N}[body]_{\mathcal{N}\{as @ \Gamma\}_\varrho}$
 by (rule *arg-cong*[*OF HSem-merge*[*OF f1*]])
 also have $\dots \sqsubseteq \mathcal{N}[z]_{\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}_\varrho}$
 by (rule *Let.hyps*(4)[*OF prem*])

finally
show $?case$ **by** $this (intro cont2cont)+$

have $(\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}_\varrho) f|' (domA \Gamma) = (\mathcal{N}\{as\}(\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}_\varrho)) f|' (domA \Gamma)$
unfolding $env-restr-HSem[OF *]..$
also have $\mathcal{N}\{as\}(\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}_\varrho) = (\mathcal{N}\{as @ \Gamma\}_\varrho)$
by $(rule HSem-merge[OF f1])$
also have $\dots f|' domA \Gamma \sqsubseteq (\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}_\varrho) f|' domA \Gamma$
by $(rule env-restr-below-subset[OF - Let.hyps(5)[OF prem]]) simp$
finally
show $(\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}_\varrho) f|' domA \Gamma \sqsubseteq (\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}_\varrho) f|' domA \Gamma.$
qed

corollary *correctness-empty-env:*

assumes $\Gamma : e \Downarrow_L \Delta : z$
and $fv(\Gamma, e) \subseteq set L$
shows $\mathcal{N}\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}} \sqsubseteq \mathcal{N}\llbracket z \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}}$ **and** $\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\} \sqsubseteq \mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}$

proof—

from $assms(2)$ **have** $fv(\Gamma, e) \subseteq set L \cup domA \Gamma$ **by** *auto*
note $corr = correctness[OF assms(1) this, where \varrho = \perp]$

show $\mathcal{N}\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}} \sqsubseteq \mathcal{N}\llbracket z \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}}$ **using** $corr(1).$

have $\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\} = (\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}) f|' domA \Gamma$
using $env-restr-useless[OF HSem-edom-subset, where \varrho1 = \perp]$ **by** *simp*
also have $\dots \sqsubseteq (\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}) f|' domA \Gamma$ **using** $corr(2).$
also have $\dots \sqsubseteq \mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}$ **by** $(rule env-restr-below-itself)$
finally show $\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\} \sqsubseteq \mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}$ **by** $this (intro cont2cont)+$

qed

end

8 Equivalence of the denotational semantics

8.1 ValueSimilarity

```
theory ValueSimilarity
imports Value CValue Pointwise
begin
```

This theory formalizes Section 3 of [SGHHOM11]. Their domain D is our type $Value$, their domain E is our type $CValue$ and A corresponds to $C \rightarrow CValue$.

In our case, the construction of the domains was taken care of by the HOLCF package ([Huf12]), so where [SGHHOM11] refers to elements of the domain approximations D_n resp. E_n , these are just elements of $Value$ resp. $CValue$ here. Therefore the n -injection $\phi_n^E: E_n \rightarrow E$ is the identity here.

The projections correspond to the take-functions generated by the HOLCF package:

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_n^E: E \rightarrow E_n & \quad \text{corresponds to} & CValue\text{-take}::nat \Rightarrow CValue \rightarrow CValue \\ \psi_n^A: A \rightarrow A_n & \quad \text{corresponds to} & C\text{-to-}CValue\text{-take}::nat \Rightarrow (C \rightarrow CValue) \rightarrow C \rightarrow CValue \\ \psi_n^D: D \rightarrow D_n & \quad \text{corresponds to} & Value\text{-take}::nat \Rightarrow Value \rightarrow Value. \end{aligned}$$

The syntactic overloading of $e(a)(c)$ to mean either $\mathbf{Ap}_{E_n}^\perp$ or $\mathbf{Ap}_E^\perp$ turns into our non-overloaded $\downarrow CFn \dashv:: CValue \Rightarrow (C \rightarrow CValue) \Rightarrow C \rightarrow CValue$.

To have our presentation closer to [SGHHOM11], we introduce some notation:

```
notation Value-take ( $\langle \psi^D \cdot \rangle$ )
notation C-to-CValue-take ( $\langle \psi^A \cdot \rangle$ )
notation CValue-take ( $\langle \psi^E \cdot \rangle$ )
```

8.1.1 A note about section 2.3

Section 2.3 of [SGHHOM11] contains equations (2) and (3) which do not hold in general. We demonstrate that fact here using our corresponding definition, but the counter-example carries over to the original formulation. Lemma (2) is a generalisation of (3) to the resourced semantics, so the counter-example for (3) is the simpler and more educating:

lemma *counter-example:*

```
assumes Equation (3):  $\bigwedge n d d'. \psi_n^D.(d \downarrow Fh d') = \psi_{Suc\ n}^D.d \downarrow Fh \psi_n^D.d'$ 
shows False
```

proof—

```
define n :: nat where n = 1
define d where d = Fh.( $\Lambda e. (e \downarrow Fh \perp)$ )
define d' where d' = Fh.( $\Lambda -. Fh.(\Lambda -. \perp)$ )
have Fh.( $\Lambda -. \perp$ ) =  $\psi_n^D.(d \downarrow Fh d')$ 
```

```

    by (simp add: d-def d'-def n-def cfun-map-def)
  also
  have ... =  $\psi^D_{Suc\ n} \cdot d \downarrow Fn\ \psi^D_n \cdot d'$ 
    using Equation (3).
  also have ... =  $\perp$ 
    by (simp add: d-def d'-def n-def)
  finally show False by simp
qed

```

For completeness, and to avoid making false assertions, the counter-example to equation (2):

lemma *counter-example2*:

```

  assumes Equation (2):  $\bigwedge n\ e\ a\ c. \psi^E_n \cdot ((e \downarrow CFn\ a) \cdot c) = (\psi^E_{Suc\ n} \cdot e \downarrow CFn\ \psi^A_n \cdot a) \cdot c$ 
  shows False

```

proof –

```

  define n :: nat where n = 1
  define e where e = CFn (λ e r. (e · r ↓ CFn ⊥) · r)
  define a :: C → CValue where a = (λ - . CFn (λ - . CFn (λ - . ⊥)))
  fix c :: C
  have CFn (λ - . ⊥) =  $\psi^E_n \cdot ((e \downarrow CFn\ a) \cdot c)$ 
    by (simp add: e-def a-def n-def cfun-map-def)
  also
  have ... =  $(\psi^E_{Suc\ n} \cdot e \downarrow CFn\ \psi^A_n \cdot a) \cdot c$ 
    using Equation (2).
  also have ... =  $\perp$ 
    by (simp add: e-def a-def n-def)
  finally show False by simp
qed

```

A suitable substitute for the lemma can be found in 4.3.5 (1) in [AO93], which in our setting becomes the following (note the extra invocation of ψ^D_n on the left hand side):

lemma *Abramsky 4,3,5 (1)*:

```

 $\psi^D_n \cdot (d \downarrow Fn\ \psi^D_n \cdot d') = \psi^D_{Suc\ n} \cdot d \downarrow Fn\ \psi^D_n \cdot d'$ 
  by (cases d) (auto simp add: Value.take-take)

```

The problematic equations are used in the proof of the only-if direction of proposition 9 in [SGHHOM11]. It can be fixed by applying take-induction, which inserts the extra call to ψ^D_n in the right spot.

8.1.2 Working with Value and CValue

Combined case distinguishing and induction rules.

lemma *value-CValue-cases*:

```

  obtains
  x =  $\perp$  y =  $\perp$  |
  f where x = Fn · f y =  $\perp$  |

```

g **where** $x = \perp$ $y = CFn.g$ |
 f g **where** $x = Fn.f$ $y = CFn.g$ |
 b_1 **where** $x = B.(Discr\ b_1)$ $y = \perp$ |
 b_1 g **where** $x = B.(Discr\ b_1)$ $y = CFn.g$ |
 $b_1\ b_2$ **where** $x = B.(Discr\ b_1)$ $y = CB.(Discr\ b_2)$ |
 $f\ b_2$ **where** $x = Fn.f$ $y = CB.(Discr\ b_2)$ |
 b_2 **where** $x = \perp$ $y = CB.(Discr\ b_2)$
by (*metis CValue.exhaust Discr-undiscr Value.exhaust*)

lemma *Value-CValue-take-induct*:

assumes *adm* (*case-prod P*)
assumes $\bigwedge n. P(\psi^D_{n \cdot x})(\psi^A_{n \cdot y})$
shows $P\ x\ y$

proof—

have *case-prod P* ($\bigsqcup n. (\psi^D_{n \cdot x}, \psi^A_{n \cdot y})$)

by (*rule admD[OF adm (case-prod P)] ch2ch-Pair[OF ch2ch-Rep-cfunL[OF Value.chain-take] ch2ch-Rep-cfunL[OF C-to-CValue-chain-take]]*)

(*simp add: assms(2)*)

hence *case-prod P* (x, y)

by (*simp add: lub-Pair[OF ch2ch-Rep-cfunL[OF Value.chain-take] ch2ch-Rep-cfunL[OF C-to-CValue-chain-take]]*)

Value.reach C-to-CValue-reach)

thus *?thesis* **by** *simp*

qed

8.1.3 Restricted similarity is defined recursively

The base case

inductive *similar'-base* :: *Value* $\Rightarrow$ *CValue* $\Rightarrow$ *bool* **where**
bot-similar'-base[*simp,intro*]: *similar'-base* $\perp$ $\perp$

inductive-cases [*elim!*]:
similar'-base $x\ y$

The inductive case

inductive *similar'-step* :: (*Value* $\Rightarrow$ *CValue* $\Rightarrow$ *bool*) $\Rightarrow$ *Value* $\Rightarrow$ *CValue* $\Rightarrow$ *bool* **for** s **where**
bot-similar'-step[*intro!*]: *similar'-step* $s\ \perp\ \perp$ |
bool-similar'-step[*intro*]: *similar'-step* $s\ (B \cdot b)\ (CB \cdot b)$ |
Fun-similar'-step[*intro*]: ($\bigwedge x\ y. s\ x\ (y \cdot C^\infty) \implies s\ (f \cdot x)\ (g \cdot y \cdot C^\infty)$) $\implies$ *similar'-step* $s\ (Fn \cdot f)\ (CFn \cdot g)$

inductive-cases [*elim!*]:
similar'-step $s\ x\ \perp$
similar'-step $s\ \perp\ y$
similar'-step $s\ (B \cdot f)\ (CB \cdot g)$
similar'-step $s\ (Fn \cdot f)\ (CFn \cdot g)$

We now create the restricted similarity relation, by primitive recursion over n .

This cannot be done using an inductive definition, as it would not be monotone.

```

fun similar' where
  similar' 0 = similar'-base |
  similar' (Suc n) = similar'-step (similar' n)
declare similar'.simps[simp del]

abbreviation similar'-syn ( $\langle \cdot \triangleright \cdot \rangle$  [50,50,50] 50)
  where similar'-syn x n y  $\equiv$  similar' n x y

lemma similar'-botI[intro!,simp]:  $\perp \triangleright_n \perp$ 
  by (cases n) (auto simp add: similar'.simps)

lemma similar'-FnI[intro!]:
  assumes  $\bigwedge x y. x \triangleright_n y \cdot C^\infty \implies f \cdot x \triangleright_n g \cdot y \cdot C^\infty$ 
  shows  $Fn \cdot f \triangleright_{Suc\ n} CFn \cdot g$ 
using assms by (auto simp add: similar'.simps)

lemma similar'-FnE[elim!]:
  assumes  $Fn \cdot f \triangleright_{Suc\ n} CFn \cdot g$ 
  assumes  $(\bigwedge x y. x \triangleright_n y \cdot C^\infty \implies f \cdot x \triangleright_n g \cdot y \cdot C^\infty) \implies P$ 
  shows P
using assms by (auto simp add: similar'.simps)

lemma bot-or-not-bot':
   $x \triangleright_n y \implies (x = \perp \longleftrightarrow y = \perp)$ 
  by (cases n) (auto simp add: similar'.simps elim: similar'-base.cases similar'-step.cases)

lemma similar'-bot[elim-format, elim!]:
   $\perp \triangleright_n x \implies x = \perp$ 
   $y \triangleright_n \perp \implies y = \perp$ 
by (metis bot-or-not-bot')+

lemma similar'-typed[simp]:
   $\neg B \cdot b \triangleright_n CFn \cdot g$ 
   $\neg Fn \cdot f \triangleright_n CB \cdot b$ 
  by (cases n, auto simp add: similar'.simps elim: similar'-base.cases similar'-step.cases)+

lemma similar'-bool[simp]:
   $B \cdot b_1 \triangleright_{Suc\ n} CB \cdot b_2 \longleftrightarrow b_1 = b_2$ 
  by (auto simp add: similar'.simps elim: similar'-base.cases similar'-step.cases)

```

8.1.4 Moving up and down the similarity relations

These correspond to Lemma 7 in [SGHHOM11].

```

lemma similar'-down:  $d \triangleright_{Suc\ n} e \implies \psi^D_n \cdot d \triangleright_n \psi^E_n \cdot e$ 
  and similar'-up:  $d \triangleright_n e \implies \psi^D_n \cdot d \triangleright_{Suc\ n} \psi^E_n \cdot e$ 
proof (induction n arbitrary: d e)
  case (Suc n) case 1 with Suc

```

```

show ?case
  by (cases d e rule:value-CValue-cases) auto
next
case (Suc n) case 2 with Suc
show ?case
  by (cases d e rule:value-CValue-cases) auto
qed auto

```

A generalisation of the above, doing multiple steps at once.

```

lemma similar'-up-le:  $n \leq m \implies \psi^D_n \cdot d \triangleleft_n \psi^E_n \cdot e \implies \psi^D_n \cdot d \triangleleft_m \psi^E_n \cdot e$ 
  by (induction rule: dec-induct )
  (auto dest: similar'-up simp add: Value.take-take CValue.take-take min-absorb2)

```

```

lemma similar'-down-le:  $n \leq m \implies \psi^D_m \cdot d \triangleleft_m \psi^E_m \cdot e \implies \psi^D_n \cdot d \triangleleft_n \psi^E_n \cdot e$ 
  by (induction rule: inc-induct )
  (auto dest: similar'-down simp add: Value.take-take CValue.take-take min-absorb1)

```

```

lemma similar'-take:  $d \triangleleft_n e \implies \psi^D_n \cdot d \triangleleft_n \psi^E_n \cdot e$ 
  apply (drule similar'-up)
  apply (drule similar'-down)
  apply (simp add: Value.take-take CValue.take-take)
done

```

8.1.5 Admissibility

A technical prerequisite for induction is admissibility of the predicate, i.e. that the predicate holds for the limit of a chain, given that it holds for all elements.

```

lemma similar'-base-adm: adm ( $\lambda x. \text{similar}'\text{-base } (fst\ x) (snd\ x)$ )
proof (rule admI, goal-cases)
  case (1 Y)
  then have  $Y = (\lambda \cdot . \perp)$  by (metis prod.exhaust fst-eqD inst-prod-pcpo similar'-base.simps
snd-eqD)
  thus ?case by auto
qed

```

```

lemma similar'-step-adm:
  assumes adm ( $\lambda x. s\ (fst\ x)\ (snd\ x)$ )
  shows adm ( $\lambda x. \text{similar}'\text{-step } s\ (fst\ x)\ (snd\ x)$ )
proof (rule admI, goal-cases)
  case prems: (1 Y)
  from  $\langle chain\ Y \rangle$ 
  have chain ( $\lambda i. fst\ (Y\ i)$ ) by (rule ch2ch-fst)
  thus ?case
proof(cases rule: Value-chainE)
  case bot
  hence *:  $\bigwedge i. fst\ (Y\ i) = \perp$  by metis
  with prems(2)[unfolded split-beta]
  have  $\bigwedge i. snd\ (Y\ i) = \perp$  by auto

```

```

hence  $Y = (\lambda i. (\perp, \perp))$  using * by (metis surjective-pairing)
thus ?thesis by auto
next
case (B n b)
hence  $\forall i. \text{fst } (Y (i + n)) = B \cdot b$  by (metis add.commute not-add-less1)
with prems(2)
have  $\forall i. Y (i + n) = (B \cdot b, CB \cdot b)$ 
  apply auto
  apply (erule-tac  $x = i + n$  in allE)
  apply (erule-tac  $x = i$  in allE)
  apply (erule similar'-step.cases)
  apply auto
  by (metis fst-conv old.prod.exhaust snd-conv)
hence similar'-step s (fst ( $\sqcup i. Y (i + n)$ )) (snd ( $\sqcup i. Y (i + n)$ )) by auto
thus ?thesis
  by (simp add: lub-range-shift[OF ‹chain Y›])
next
fix n
fix Y'
assume chain Y' and ( $\lambda i. \text{fst } (Y i) = (\lambda m. (\text{if } m < n \text{ then } \perp \text{ else } \text{Fn} \cdot (Y' (m - n))))$ )
hence  $Y': \bigwedge i. \text{fst } (Y (i + n)) = \text{Fn} \cdot (Y' i)$  by (metis add-diff-cancel-right' not-add-less2)
with prems(2)[unfolded split-beta]
have  $\bigwedge i. \exists g'. \text{snd } (Y (i + n)) = C\text{Fn} \cdot g'$ 
  by -(erule-tac  $x = i + n$  in allE, auto elim!: similar'-step.cases)
then obtain Y'' where  $Y'': \bigwedge i. \text{snd } (Y (i + n)) = C\text{Fn} \cdot (Y'' i)$  by metis
from prems(1) have  $\bigwedge i. Y i \sqsubseteq Y (\text{Suc } i)$ 
  by (simp add: po-class.chain-def)
then have *:  $\bigwedge i. Y (i + n) \sqsubseteq Y (\text{Suc } i + n)$ 
  by simp
have chain Y''
  apply (rule chainI)
  apply (rule iffD1[OF CValue.inverts(1)])
  apply (subst (1 2) Y''[symmetric])
  apply (rule snd-monofun)
  apply (rule *)
  done

have similar'-step s (Fn · ( $\sqcup i. (Y' i)$ )) (C Fn · ( $\sqcup i. Y'' i$ ))
proof (rule Fun-similar'-step)
  fix x y
  from prems(2) Y' Y''
  have  $\bigwedge i. \text{similar'-step } s (\text{Fn} \cdot (Y' i)) (C\text{Fn} \cdot (Y'' i))$  by metis
  moreover
  assume  $s x (y \cdot C^\infty)$ 
  ultimately
  have  $\bigwedge i. s (Y' i \cdot x) (Y'' i \cdot y \cdot C^\infty)$  by auto
  hence case-prod s ( $\sqcup i. ((Y' i) \cdot x, (Y'' i) \cdot y \cdot C^\infty)$ )
    apply -
    apply (rule admD[OF adm-case-prod[where  $P = \lambda \cdot . s, \text{OF } \text{assms}$ ]])

```

```

    apply (simp add: ‹chain Y'› ‹chain Y''›)
    apply simp
  done
  thus s ((⊔ i. Y' i)·x) ((⊔ i. Y'' i)·y·C∞)
    by (simp add: lub-Pair ch2ch-Rep-cfunL contlub-cfun-fun ‹chain Y'› ‹chain Y''›)
qed
  hence similar'-step s (fst (⊔ i. Y (i+n))) (snd (⊔ i. Y (i+n)))
    by (simp add: Y' Y''
      cont2contlubE[OF cont-fst chain-shift[OF prems(1)]] cont2contlubE[OF cont-snd
chain-shift[OF prems(1)]]
      contlub-cfun-arg[OF ‹chain Y''›] contlub-cfun-arg[OF ‹chain Y'›])
  thus similar'-step s (fst (⊔ i. Y i)) (snd (⊔ i. Y i))
    by (simp add: lub-range-shift[OF ‹chain Y›])
  qed
qed

```

lemma *similar'-adm*: $\text{adm } (\lambda x. \text{fst } x \triangleleft_n \text{snd } x)$
 by (induct n) (auto simp add: similar'.sims intro: similar'-base-adm similar'-step-adm)

lemma *similar'-admI*: $\text{cont } f \implies \text{cont } g \implies \text{adm } (\lambda x. f x \triangleleft_n g x)$
 by (rule adm-subst[OF - similar'-adm, where $t = \lambda x. (f x, g x)$, simplified]) auto

8.1.6 The real similarity relation

This is the goal of the theory: A relation between *Value* and *CValue*.

definition *similar* :: $\text{Value} \Rightarrow \text{CValue} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ (infix ‹ $\triangleleft$ › 50) **where**
 $x \triangleleft y \longleftrightarrow (\forall n. \psi^D_n \cdot x \triangleleft_n \psi^E_n \cdot y)$

lemma *similarI*:
 $(\bigwedge n. \psi^D_n \cdot x \triangleleft_n \psi^E_n \cdot y) \implies x \triangleleft y$
 unfolding similar-def by blast

lemma *similarE*:
 $x \triangleleft y \implies \psi^D_n \cdot x \triangleleft_n \psi^E_n \cdot y$
 unfolding similar-def by blast

lemma *similar-bot*[simp]: $\perp \triangleleft \perp$ by (auto intro: similarI)

lemma *similar-bool*[simp]: $B \cdot b \triangleleft CB \cdot b$
 by (rule similarI, case-tac n, auto)

lemma [elim-format, elim!]: $x \triangleleft \perp \implies x = \perp$
 unfolding similar-def
 apply (cases x)
 apply auto
 apply (erule-tac $x = \text{Suc } 0$ in allE, auto)+
 done

lemma $[elim-format, elim!]: x \triangleleft CB \cdot b \implies x = B \cdot b$
unfolding *similar-def*
apply (*cases* x)
apply *auto*
apply (*erule-tac* $x = Suc\ 0$ **in** *allE*, *auto*) +
done

lemma $[elim-format, elim!]: \perp \triangleleft y \implies y = \perp$
unfolding *similar-def*
apply (*cases* y)
apply *auto*
apply (*erule-tac* $x = Suc\ 0$ **in** *allE*, *auto*) +
done

lemma $[elim-format, elim!]: B \cdot b \triangleleft y \implies y = CB \cdot b$
unfolding *similar-def*
apply (*cases* y)
apply *auto*
apply (*erule-tac* $x = Suc\ 0$ **in** *allE*, *auto*) +
done

lemma *take-similar'-similar*:
assumes $x \triangleleft_n y$
shows $\psi^D_n \cdot x \triangleleft \psi^E_n \cdot y$
proof(*rule similarI*)
fix m
from *assms*
have $\psi^D_n \cdot x \triangleleft_n \psi^E_n \cdot y$ **by** (*rule similar'-take*)
moreover
have $n \leq m \vee m \leq n$ **by** *auto*
ultimately
show $\psi^D_m \cdot (\psi^D_n \cdot x) \triangleleft_m \psi^E_m \cdot (\psi^E_n \cdot y)$
by (*auto elim: similar'-up-le similar'-down-le dest: similar'-take*
simp add: min-absorb2 min-absorb1 Value.take-take CValue.take-take)
qed

lemma *bot-or-not-bot*:
 $x \triangleleft y \implies (x = \perp \longleftrightarrow y = \perp)$
by (*cases* $x\ y$ *rule:value-CValue-cases*) *auto*

lemma *bool-or-not-bool*:
 $x \triangleleft y \implies (x = B \cdot b \longleftrightarrow (y = CB \cdot b))$
by (*cases* $x\ y$ *rule:value-CValue-cases*) *auto*

lemma *similar-bot-cases*[*consumes 1, case-names bot bool Fn*]:
assumes $x \triangleleft y$
obtains $x = \perp\ y = \perp$ |
 b **where** $x = B \cdot (Discr\ b)\ y = CB \cdot (Discr\ b)$ |


```

  f g where x = Fn.f y = CFn . g
using assms
by (metis CValue.exhaust Value.exhaust bool-or-not-bool bot-or-not-bot discr.exhaust)

```

```

lemma similar-adm: adm (λx. fst x <⋈ snd x)
  unfolding similar-def
  by (intro adm-lemmas similar'-admI cont2cont)

```

```

lemma similar-admI: cont f ⇒ cont g ⇒ adm (λx. f x <⋈ g x)
  by (rule adm-subst[OF - similar-adm, where t = λx. (f x, g x), simplified]) auto

```

Having constructed the relation we can now show that it indeed is the desired relation, relating $\perp$ with $\perp$ and functions with functions, if they take related arguments to related values. This corresponds to Proposition 9 in [SGHHOM11].

```

lemma similar-nice-def: x <⋈ y ⇔ (x = ⊥ ∧ y = ⊥ ∨ (∃ b. x = B.(Discr b) ∧ y = CB.(Discr b)) ∨ (∃ f g. x = Fn.f ∧ y = CFn.g ∧ (∀ a b. a <⋈ b.C∞ ⇒ f.a <⋈ g.b.C∞)))
  (is ?L ⇔ ?R)

```

```

proof
  assume ?L
  thus ?R
  proof (cases x y rule:similar-bot-cases)
    case bot thus ?thesis by simp
  next
    case bool thus ?thesis by simp
  next
    case (Fn f g)
    note <?L>[unfolded Fn]
    have ∀ a b. a <⋈ b.C∞ ⇒ f.a <⋈ g.b.C∞
    proof(intro impI allI)
      fix a b
      assume a <⋈ b.C∞

      show f.a <⋈ g.b.C∞
    proof(rule similarI)
      fix n
      have adm (λ(b, a). ψDn.(f.b) <⋈n ψEn.(g.a.C∞))
        by (intro adm-case-prod similar'-admI cont2cont)
      thus ψDn.(f.a) <⋈n ψEn.(g.b.C∞)
    proof (induct a b rule: Value-CValue-take-induct[consumes 1])

```

This take induction is required to avoid the wrong equation shown above.

```

  fix m

  from <a <⋈ b.C∞>
  have ψDm.a <⋈m ψEm.(b.C∞) by (rule similarE)
  hence ψDm.a <⋈max m n ψEm.(b.C∞) by (rule similar'-up-le[rotated]) auto
  moreover
  from <Fn.f <⋈ CFn.g>

```

```

      have  $\psi^D_{\text{Suc } (max\ m\ n)} \cdot (Fn \cdot f) \triangleleft_{\text{Suc } (max\ m\ n)} \psi^E_{\text{Suc } (max\ m\ n)} \cdot (CFn \cdot g)$  by (rule
similarE)
    ultimately
      have  $\psi^D_{max\ m\ n} \cdot (f \cdot (\psi^D_{max\ m\ n} \cdot (\psi^D_m \cdot a))) \triangleleft_{max\ m\ n} \psi^E_{max\ m\ n} \cdot (g \cdot (\psi^A_{max\ m\ n} \cdot (\psi^A_m \cdot b))) \cdot C^\infty$ 
      by auto
      hence  $\psi^D_{max\ m\ n} \cdot (f \cdot (\psi^D_m \cdot a)) \triangleleft_{max\ m\ n} \psi^E_{max\ m\ n} \cdot (g \cdot (\psi^A_m \cdot b)) \cdot C^\infty$ 
      by (simp add: Value.take-take cfun-map-map CValue.take-take ID-def eta-cfun
min-absorb2 min-absorb1)
      thus  $\psi^D_n \cdot (f \cdot (\psi^D_m \cdot a)) \triangleleft_n \psi^E_n \cdot (g \cdot (\psi^A_m \cdot b)) \cdot C^\infty$ 
      by (rule similar'-down-le[rotated]) auto
    qed
  qed
  qed
  thus ?thesis unfolding Fn by simp
qed
next
  assume ?R
  thus ?L
  proof (elim conjE disjE exE ssubst)
    show  $\perp \triangleleft \perp$  by simp
  next
    fix b
    show  $B \cdot (Discr\ b) \triangleleft CB \cdot (Discr\ b)$  by simp
  next
    fix f g
    assume imp:  $\forall a\ b. a \triangleleft b \cdot C^\infty \longrightarrow f \cdot a \triangleleft g \cdot b \cdot C^\infty$ 
    show  $Fn \cdot f \triangleleft CFn \cdot g$ 
    proof (rule similarI)
      fix n
      show  $\psi^D_n \cdot (Fn \cdot f) \triangleleft_n \psi^E_n \cdot (CFn \cdot g)$ 
      proof (cases n)
        case 0 thus ?thesis by simp
      next
        case (Suc n)
        { fix x y
          assume  $x \triangleleft_n y \cdot C^\infty$ 
          hence  $\psi^D_n \cdot x \triangleleft \psi^E_n \cdot (y \cdot C^\infty)$  by (rule take-similar'-similar)
          hence  $f \cdot (\psi^D_n \cdot x) \triangleleft g \cdot (\psi^A_n \cdot y) \cdot C^\infty$  using imp by auto
          hence  $\psi^D_n \cdot (f \cdot (\psi^D_n \cdot x)) \triangleleft_n \psi^E_n \cdot (g \cdot (\psi^A_n \cdot y) \cdot C^\infty)$ 
          by (rule similarE)
        }
      with Suc
      show ?thesis by auto
    qed
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

lemma similar-FnI[intro]:

assumes $\bigwedge x y. x \triangleleft y \cdot C^\infty \implies f \cdot x \triangleleft g \cdot y \cdot C^\infty$
shows $Fn.f \triangleleft CFn.g$
by (*metis assms similar-nice-def*)

lemma *similar-FnD*[*elim!*]:
assumes $Fn.f \triangleleft CFn.g$
assumes $x \triangleleft y \cdot C^\infty$
shows $f \cdot x \triangleleft g \cdot y \cdot C^\infty$
using *assms*
by (*subst (asm) similar-nice-def*) *auto*

lemma *similar-FnE*[*elim!*]:
assumes $Fn.f \triangleleft CFn.g$
assumes $(\bigwedge x y. x \triangleleft y \cdot C^\infty \implies f \cdot x \triangleleft g \cdot y \cdot C^\infty) \implies P$
shows P
by (*metis assms similar-FnD*)

8.1.7 The similarity relation lifted pointwise to functions.

abbreviation *fun-similar* :: $('a::type \Rightarrow Value) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow (C \rightarrow CValue)) \Rightarrow bool$ (**infix** $\triangleleft^*$
 50) **where**
fun-similar $\equiv pointwise (\lambda x y. x \triangleleft y \cdot C^\infty)$

lemma *fun-similar-fmap-bottom*[*simp*]: $\perp \triangleleft^* \perp$
by *auto*

lemma *fun-similarE*[*elim*]:
assumes $m \triangleleft^* m'$
assumes $(\bigwedge x. (m \ x) \triangleleft (m' \ x) \cdot C^\infty) \implies Q$
shows Q
using *assms unfolding pointwise-def* **by** *blast*

end

8.2 Denotational-Related

theory *Denotational-Related*
imports *Denotational ResourcedDenotational ValueSimilarity*
begin

Given the similarity relation it is straight-forward to prove that the standard and the re-sourced denotational semantics produce similar results. (Theorem 10 in [SGHHOM11]).

theorem *denotational-semantics-similar*:
assumes $\varrho \triangleleft^* \sigma$
shows $\llbracket e \rrbracket_\varrho \triangleleft (\mathcal{N} \llbracket e \rrbracket_\sigma) \cdot C^\infty$
using *assms*
proof(*induct e arbitrary: $\varrho \sigma$ rule:exp-induct*)
case (*Var v*)

```

from Var have  $\varrho \ v \triangleleft (\sigma \ v) \cdot C^\infty$  by cases auto
thus ?case by simp
next
case (Lam v e)
{ fix x y
  assume  $x \triangleleft y \cdot C^\infty$ 
  with  $\langle \varrho \triangleleft^* \sigma \rangle$ 
  have  $\varrho(v := x) \triangleleft^* \sigma(v := y)$ 
    by (auto 1 4)
  hence  $\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho(v := x)} \triangleleft (\mathcal{N} \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\sigma(v := y)}) \cdot C^\infty$ 
    by (rule Lam.hyps)
}
thus ?case by auto
next
case (App e v  $\varrho \ \sigma$ )
hence App':  $\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho} \triangleleft (\mathcal{N} \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\sigma}) \cdot C^\infty$  by auto
thus ?case
proof (cases rule: similar-bot-cases)
  case (Fn f g)
  from  $\langle \varrho \triangleleft^* \sigma \rangle$ 
  have  $\varrho \ v \triangleleft (\sigma \ v) \cdot C^\infty$  by auto
  thus ?thesis using Fn App' by auto
qed auto
next
case (Bool b)
thus  $\llbracket \text{Bool } b \rrbracket_{\varrho} \triangleleft (\mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{Bool } b \rrbracket_{\sigma}) \cdot C^\infty$  by auto
next
case (IfThenElse scrut e1 e2)
hence IfThenElse':
   $\llbracket \text{scrut} \rrbracket_{\varrho} \triangleleft (\mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{scrut} \rrbracket_{\sigma}) \cdot C^\infty$ 
   $\llbracket e_1 \rrbracket_{\varrho} \triangleleft (\mathcal{N} \llbracket e_1 \rrbracket_{\sigma}) \cdot C^\infty$ 
   $\llbracket e_2 \rrbracket_{\varrho} \triangleleft (\mathcal{N} \llbracket e_2 \rrbracket_{\sigma}) \cdot C^\infty$  by auto
from IfThenElse'(1)
show ?case
proof (cases rule: similar-bot-cases)
  case (bool b)
  thus ?thesis using IfThenElse' by auto
qed auto
next
case (Let as e  $\varrho \ \sigma$ )
have  $\llbracket as \rrbracket_{\varrho} \triangleleft^* \mathcal{N} \llbracket as \rrbracket_{\sigma}$ 
proof (rule parallel-HSem-ind-different-ESem[OF pointwise-adm[OF similar-admI] fun-similar-fmap-bottom])
  fix  $\varrho' :: \text{var} \Rightarrow \text{Value}$  and  $\sigma' :: \text{var} \Rightarrow C \rightarrow C\text{Value}$ 
  assume  $\varrho' \triangleleft^* \sigma'$ 
  show  $\varrho \ ++_{\text{domA}} as \llbracket as \rrbracket_{\varrho'} \triangleleft^* \sigma \ ++_{\text{domA}} as \text{evalHeap } as \ (\lambda e. \mathcal{N} \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\sigma'})$ 
  proof(rule pointwiseI, goal-cases)
    case (1 x)
    show ?case using  $\langle \varrho \triangleleft^* \sigma \rangle$ 
    by (auto simp add: lookup-override-on-eq lookupEvalHeap elim: Let(1)[OF -  $\langle \varrho' \triangleleft^* \sigma' \rangle$ ])

```

)

qed

qed *auto*

hence $\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\{as\}_\varrho} \triangleleft (\mathcal{N}[\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{as\}_\sigma}] \cdot C^\infty$ **by** (*rule Let(2)*)

thus *?case* **by** *simp*

qed

corollary *evalHeap-similar*:

$\bigwedge y z. y \triangleleft^* z \implies \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_y \triangleleft^* \mathcal{N}[\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_z]$

by (*rule pointwiseI*)

(*case-tac* $x \in \text{dom} A \Gamma$, *auto* *simp* *add: lookupEvalHeap denotational-semantics-similar*)

theorem *heaps-similar*: $\{\Gamma\} \triangleleft^* \mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}$

by (*rule parallel-HSem-ind-different-ESem[OF pointwise-adm[OF similar-admI]]*)

(*auto* *simp* *add: evalHeap-similar*)

end

9 Adequacy

9.1 ResourcedAdequacy

```
theory ResourcedAdequacy
imports ResourcedDenotational Launchbury AList–Utils CorrectnessResourced
begin
```

```
lemma demand-not-0: demand (N[e]ρ) ≠ ⊥
proof
  assume demand (N[e]ρ) = ⊥
  with demand-suffices'[where n = 0, simplified, OF this]
  have (N[e]ρ) · ⊥ ≠ ⊥ by simp
  thus False by simp
qed
```

The semantics of an expression, given only r resources, will only use values from the environment with less resources.

```
lemma restr-can-restrict-env: (N[e]ρ)|C·r = (N[e]ρ|or)|C·r
proof(induction e arbitrary: ρ r rule: exp-induct)
  case (Var x)
  show ?case
  proof(rule C-restr-C-cong)
    fix r'
    assume r' ⊆ r
    have (N[Var x]ρ) · (C·r') = ρ x·r' by simp
    also have ... = ((ρ x)|r) · r' using ⟨r' ⊆ r⟩ by simp
    also have ... = (N[Var x]ρ|or) · (C·r') by simp
    finally show (N[Var x]ρ) · (C·r') = (N[Var x]ρ|or) · (C·r').
  qed simp
next
  case (Lam x e)
  show ?case
  proof(rule C-restr-C-cong)
    fix r'
    assume r' ⊆ r
    hence r' ⊆ C·r by (metis below-C below-trans)
    {
      fix v
      have ρ(x := v)|r = (ρ|or)(x := v)|r
      by simp
      hence (N[e]ρ(x := v))|r' = (N[e](ρ|or)(x := v))|r'
      by (subst (1 2) C-restr-eq-lower[OF Lam ⟨r' ⊆ C·r⟩]) simp
    }
    thus (N[Lam [x]. e]ρ) · (C·r') = (N[Lam [x]. e]ρ|or) · (C·r')
    by simp
  qed simp
next
```

```

case (App e x)
show ?case
proof (rule C-restr-C-cong)
  fix r'
  assume  $r' \sqsubseteq r$ 
  hence  $r' \sqsubseteq C \cdot r$  by (metis below-C below-trans)
  hence  $(\mathcal{N} \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot r' = (\mathcal{N} \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\varrho|^\circ_r}) \cdot r'$ 
    by (rule C-restr-eqD[OF App])
  thus  $(\mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{App } e \ x \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot (C \cdot r') = (\mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{App } e \ x \rrbracket_{\varrho|^\circ_r}) \cdot (C \cdot r')$ 
    using  $\langle r' \sqsubseteq r \rangle$  by simp
qed simp
next
case (Bool b)
show ?case by simp
next
case (IfThenElse scrut e1 e2)
show ?case
proof (rule C-restr-C-cong)
  fix r'
  assume  $r' \sqsubseteq r$ 
  hence  $r' \sqsubseteq C \cdot r$  by (metis below-C below-trans)

  have  $(\mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{scrut} \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot r' = (\mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{scrut} \rrbracket_{\varrho|^\circ_r}) \cdot r'$ 
    using  $\langle r' \sqsubseteq C \cdot r \rangle$  by (rule C-restr-eqD[OF IfThenElse(1)])
  moreover
  have  $(\mathcal{N} \llbracket e_1 \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot r' = (\mathcal{N} \llbracket e_1 \rrbracket_{\varrho|^\circ_r}) \cdot r'$ 
    using  $\langle r' \sqsubseteq C \cdot r \rangle$  by (rule C-restr-eqD[OF IfThenElse(2)])
  moreover
  have  $(\mathcal{N} \llbracket e_2 \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot r' = (\mathcal{N} \llbracket e_2 \rrbracket_{\varrho|^\circ_r}) \cdot r'$ 
    using  $\langle r' \sqsubseteq C \cdot r \rangle$  by (rule C-restr-eqD[OF IfThenElse(3)])
  ultimately
  show  $(\mathcal{N} \llbracket (\text{scrut } ? e_1 : e_2) \rrbracket_{\varrho}) \cdot (C \cdot r') = (\mathcal{N} \llbracket (\text{scrut } ? e_1 : e_2) \rrbracket_{\varrho|^\circ_r}) \cdot (C \cdot r')$ 
    using  $\langle r' \sqsubseteq r \rangle$  by simp
qed simp
next
case (Let  $\Gamma$  e)

```

The lemma, lifted to heaps

```

have restr-can-restrict-env-heap :  $\bigwedge r. (\mathcal{N} \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho})|^\circ_r = (\mathcal{N} \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho|^\circ_r})|^\circ_r$ 
proof(rule has-ESem.parallel-HSem-ind)
  fix  $\varrho_1 \ \varrho_2 :: CEnv$  and  $r :: C$ 
  assume  $\varrho_1|^\circ_r = \varrho_2|^\circ_r$ 

  show  $(\varrho ++_{domA \ \Gamma} \mathcal{N} \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho_1})|^\circ_r = (\varrho|^\circ_r ++_{domA \ \Gamma} \mathcal{N} \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_{\varrho_2})|^\circ_r$ 
proof(rule env-C-restr-cong)
  fix x and r'
  assume  $r' \sqsubseteq r$ 
  hence  $r' \sqsubseteq C \cdot r$  by (metis below-C below-trans)

```

```

show  $(\varrho \mathrel{++}_{domA \Gamma} \mathcal{N}[\![ \Gamma ]\!]_{\varrho_1}) x.r' = (\varrho|^\circ_r \mathrel{++}_{domA \Gamma} \mathcal{N}[\![ \Gamma ]\!]_{\varrho_2}) x.r'$ 
proof (cases  $x \in domA \Gamma$ )
  case True
    have  $(\mathcal{N}[\![ the (map-of \Gamma x) ]\!]_{\varrho_1}).r' = (\mathcal{N}[\![ the (map-of \Gamma x) ]\!]_{\varrho_1|^\circ_r}).r'$ 
      by (rule C-restr-eqD[OF Let(1)[OF True]  $\langle r' \sqsubseteq C.r \rangle$ )
    also have  $\dots = (\mathcal{N}[\![ the (map-of \Gamma x) ]\!]_{\varrho_2|^\circ_r}).r'$ 
      unfolding  $\langle \varrho_1|^\circ_r = \varrho_2|^\circ_r \rangle..$ 
    also have  $\dots = (\mathcal{N}[\![ the (map-of \Gamma x) ]\!]_{\varrho_2}).r'$ 
      by (rule C-restr-eqD[OF Let(1)[OF True]  $\langle r' \sqsubseteq C.r \rangle$ , symmetric])
    finally
      show ?thesis using True by (simp add: lookupEvalHeap)
  next
    case False
      with  $\langle r' \sqsubseteq r \rangle$ 
      show ?thesis by simp
    qed
  qed
qed simp-all

```

```

show ?case
proof (rule C-restr-C-cong)
  fix  $r'$ 
  assume  $r' \sqsubseteq r$ 
  hence  $r' \sqsubseteq C.r$  by (metis below-C below-trans)

  have  $(\mathcal{N}[\![ \Gamma ]\!]_{\varrho})|^\circ_r = (\mathcal{N}[\![ \Gamma ]\!]_{(\varrho|^\circ_r)})|^\circ_r$ 
    by (rule restr-can-restrict-env-heap)
  hence  $(\mathcal{N}[\![ e ]\!]_{\mathcal{N}[\![ \Gamma ]\!]_{\varrho}}).r' = (\mathcal{N}[\![ e ]\!]_{\mathcal{N}[\![ \Gamma ]\!]_{\varrho|^\circ_r}}).r'$ 
    by (subst (1 2) C-restr-eqD[OF Let(2)  $\langle r' \sqsubseteq C.r \rangle$ ] simp)

  thus  $(\mathcal{N}[\![ Let \Gamma e ]\!]_{\varrho}).(C.r') = (\mathcal{N}[\![ Let \Gamma e ]\!]_{\varrho|^\circ_r}).(C.r')$ 
    using  $\langle r' \sqsubseteq r \rangle$  by simp
  qed simp
qed

```

lemma *can-restrict-env*:

$$(\mathcal{N}[\![e]\!]_{\varrho}).(C.r) = (\mathcal{N}[\![e]\!]_{\varrho|^\circ_r}).(C.r)$$

by (*rule C-restr-eqD[OF restr-can-restrict-env below-refl]*)

When an expression e terminates, then we can remove such an expression from the heap and it still terminates. This is the crucial trick to handle black-holing in the resourced semantics.

lemma *add-BH*:

assumes $map-of \Gamma x = Some e$

assumes $(\mathcal{N}[\![e]\!]_{\mathcal{N}[\![\Gamma]\!]}) \cdot r' \neq \perp$

shows $(\mathcal{N}[\![e]\!]_{\mathcal{N}[\![delete x \Gamma]\!]}) \cdot r' \neq \perp$


```

proof-
  obtain  $r$  where  $r$ :  $C \cdot r = \text{demand } (\mathcal{N} \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N} \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket})$ 
    using demand-not-0 by (cases demand  $(\mathcal{N} \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N} \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket})$ ) auto

  from assms(2)
  have  $C \cdot r \sqsubseteq r'$  unfolding  $r$  not-bot-demand by simp

  from assms(1)
  have [simp]: the (map-of  $\Gamma$   $x$ ) =  $e$  by (metis option.sel)

  from assms(1)
  have [simp]:  $x \in \text{dom} A \ \Gamma$  by (metis domIff dom-map-of-conv-domA not-Some-eq)

  define  $ub$  where  $ub = \mathcal{N} \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket$  — An upper bound for the induction

  have heaps:  $(\mathcal{N} \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket)^\circ_r \sqsubseteq \mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{delete } x \ \Gamma \rrbracket$  and  $\mathcal{N} \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \sqsubseteq ub$ 
  proof (induction rule: HSem-bot-ind)
    fix  $\varrho$ 
    assume  $\varrho^\circ_r \sqsubseteq \mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{delete } x \ \Gamma \rrbracket$ 
    assume  $\varrho \sqsubseteq ub$ 

    show  $(\mathcal{N} \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_\varrho)^\circ_r \sqsubseteq \mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{delete } x \ \Gamma \rrbracket$ 
    proof (rule fun-belowI)
      fix  $y$ 
      show  $((\mathcal{N} \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_\varrho)^\circ_r) \ y \sqsubseteq (\mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{delete } x \ \Gamma \rrbracket) \ y$ 
      proof (cases y = x)
        case True
          have  $((\mathcal{N} \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_\varrho)^\circ_r) \ x = (\mathcal{N} \llbracket e \rrbracket_\varrho)_r$ 
            by (simp add: lookupEvalHeap)
          also have  $\dots \sqsubseteq (\mathcal{N} \llbracket e \rrbracket_{ub})_r$ 
            using  $\langle \varrho \sqsubseteq ub \rangle$  by (intro monofun-cfun-arg)
          also have  $\dots = (\mathcal{N} \llbracket e \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N} \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket})_r$ 
            unfolding ub-def..
          also have  $\dots = \perp$ 
            using  $r$  by (rule C-restr-bot-demand[OF eq-imp-below])
          also have  $\dots = (\mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{delete } x \ \Gamma \rrbracket) \ x$ 
            by (simp add: lookup-HSem-other)
          finally
            show ?thesis unfolding True.
        case False
          show ?thesis
          proof (cases y ∈ dom A Γ)
            case True
              have  $(\mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{the } (\text{map-of } \Gamma \ y) \rrbracket_\varrho)_r = (\mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{the } (\text{map-of } \Gamma \ y) \rrbracket_{\varrho^\circ_r})_r$ 
                by (rule C-restr-eq-lower[OF restr-can-restrict-env below-C])
              also have  $\dots \sqsubseteq \mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{the } (\text{map-of } \Gamma \ y) \rrbracket_{\varrho^\circ_r}$ 
                by (rule C-restr-below)
              also note  $\langle \varrho^\circ_r \sqsubseteq \mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{delete } x \ \Gamma \rrbracket \rangle$ 
            case False
              show ?thesis
          qed
      qed
    qed
  qed

```

```

    finally
    show ?thesis
      using  $\langle y \in \text{dom} A \ \Gamma \rangle \langle y \neq x \rangle$ 
      by (simp add: lookupEvalHeap lookup-HSem-heap)
  next
    case False
    thus ?thesis by simp
  qed
qed
qed

from  $\langle \varrho \sqsubseteq ub \rangle$ 
have  $(\mathcal{N}[\![\Gamma]\!]_{\varrho}) \sqsubseteq (\mathcal{N}[\![\Gamma]\!]_{ub})$ 
  by (rule cont2monofunE[rotated]) simp
also have  $\dots = ub$ 
  unfolding ub-def HSem-bot-eq[symmetric]..
finally
show  $(\mathcal{N}[\![\Gamma]\!]_{\varrho}) \sqsubseteq ub$ .
qed simp-all

from assms(2)
have  $(\mathcal{N}[\![e]\!]_{\mathcal{N}[\![\Gamma]\!]}) \cdot (C \cdot r) \neq \perp$ 
  unfolding r
  by (rule demand-suffices[OF infinite-resources-suffice])
also
have  $(\mathcal{N}[\![e]\!]_{\mathcal{N}[\![\Gamma]\!]}) \cdot (C \cdot r) = (\mathcal{N}[\![e]\!]_{(\mathcal{N}[\![\Gamma]\!] )^\circ_r}) \cdot (C \cdot r)$ 
  by (rule can-restrict-env)
also
have  $\dots \sqsubseteq (\mathcal{N}[\![e]\!]_{\mathcal{N}[\![\text{delete } x \ \Gamma]\!]}) \cdot (C \cdot r)$ 
  by (intro monofun-cfun-arg monofun-cfun-fun heaps )
also
have  $\dots \sqsubseteq (\mathcal{N}[\![e]\!]_{\mathcal{N}[\![\text{delete } x \ \Gamma]\!]}) \cdot r'$ 
  using  $\langle C \cdot r \sqsubseteq r' \rangle$  by (rule monofun-cfun-arg)
finally
show ?thesis by this (intro cont2cont)+
qed

```

The semantics is continuous, so we can apply induction here:

```

lemma resourced-adequacy:
  assumes  $(\mathcal{N}[\![e]\!]_{\mathcal{N}[\![\Gamma]\!]}) \cdot r \neq \perp$ 
  shows  $\exists \Delta \ v. \ \Gamma : e \Downarrow_S \Delta : v$ 
using assms
proof(induction r arbitrary:  $\Gamma \ e \ S$  rule: C.induct[case-names adm bot step])
  case adm show ?case by simp
next
  case bot
  hence False by auto
  thus ?case..

```

```

next
  case (step r)
  show ?case
  proof(cases e rule:exp-strong-exhaust(1)[where c = (Γ,S), case-names Var App Let Lam Bool
IfThenElse])
  case (Var x)
    let ?e = the (map-of Γ x)
    from step.prem[s[unfolded Var]]
    have x ∈ domA Γ
      by (auto intro: ccontr simp add: lookup-HSem-other)
    hence map-of Γ x = Some ?e by (rule domA-map-of-Some-the)
    moreover
    from step.prem[s[unfolded Var]] ⟨map-of Γ x = Some ?e⟩ ⟨x ∈ domA Γ⟩
    have (N[?e]NΓ).r ≠ ⊥ by (auto simp add: lookup-HSem-heap simp del: app-strict)
    hence (N[?e]Ndelete x Γ).r ≠ ⊥ by (rule add-BH[OF ⟨map-of Γ x = Some ?e⟩])
    from step.IH[OF this]
    obtain Δ v where delete x Γ : ?e ↓x # S Δ : v by blast
    ultimately
    have Γ : (Var x) ↓S (x,v) # Δ : v by (rule Variable)
    thus ?thesis using Var by auto
  next
  case (App e' x)
    have finite (set S ∪ fv (Γ, e')) by simp
    from finite-list[OF this]
    obtain S' where S': set S' = set S ∪ fv (Γ, e')..

    from step.prem[s[unfolded App]]
    have prem: ((N[e']NΓ).r ↓CFn (N[Γ]) x|r).r ≠ ⊥ by (auto simp del: app-strict)
    hence (N[e']NΓ).r ≠ ⊥ by auto
    from step.IH[OF this]
    obtain Δ v where lhs': Γ : e' ↓S' Δ : v by blast

    have fv (Γ, e') ⊆ set S' using S' by auto
    from correctness-empty-env[OF lhs' this]
    have correct1: N[e']NΓ ⊆ N[v]NΔ and N[Γ] ⊆ N[Δ] by auto

    from prem
    have ((N[v]NΔ).r ↓CFn (N[Γ]) x|r).r ≠ ⊥
      by (rule not-bot-below-trans)(intro correct1 monofun-cfun-fun monofun-cfun-arg)
    with result-evaluated[OF lhs']
    have isLam v by (cases r, auto, cases v rule: isVal.cases, auto)
    then obtain y e'' where n': v = (Lam [y]. e'') by (rule isLam-obtain-fresh)
    with lhs'
    have lhs: Γ : e' ↓S' Δ : Lam [y]. e'' by simp

    have ((N[v]NΔ).r ↓CFn (N[Γ]) x|r).r ≠ ⊥ by fact
    also have (N[Γ]) x|r ⊆ (N[Γ]) x by (rule C-restr-below)
    also note ⟨v = -⟩

```

also note $\langle \mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\} \sqsubseteq \mathcal{N}\{\Delta\} \rangle$
also have $(\mathcal{N}\llbracket \text{Lam } [y]. e'' \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}} \cdot r \sqsubseteq \text{CFn} \cdot (\Lambda \ v. \mathcal{N}\llbracket e'' \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}}(y := v))$
by (rule *CELam-no-restr*)
also have $(\dots \downarrow \text{CFn } (\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}) \ x) \cdot r = (\mathcal{N}\llbracket e'' \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}}(y := ((\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}) \ x))) \cdot r$ **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = (\mathcal{N}\llbracket e''[y::=x] \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}} \cdot r$
unfolding *ESem-subst..*
finally
have $\dots \neq \perp$ **by this** (intro *cont2cont cont-fun*) +
then
obtain $\Theta \ v'$ **where** *rhs*: $\Delta : e''[y::=x] \downarrow_{S'} \Theta : v'$ **using** *step.IH* **by** *blast*

have $\Gamma : \text{App } e' \ x \downarrow_{S'} \Theta : v'$
by (rule *reds-ApplicationI* [OF *lhs rhs*])
hence $\Gamma : \text{App } e' \ x \downarrow_S \Theta : v'$
apply (rule *reds-smaller-L*) **using** *S'* **by** *auto*
thus *?thesis* **using** *App* **by** *auto*
next
case (*Lam v e'*)
have $\Gamma : \text{Lam } [v]. e' \downarrow_S \Gamma : \text{Lam } [v]. e' ..$
thus *?thesis* **using** *Lam* **by** *blast*
next
case (*Bool b*)
have $\Gamma : \text{Bool } b \downarrow_S \Gamma : \text{Bool } b$ **by** *rule*
thus *?thesis* **using** *Bool* **by** *blast*
next
case (*IfThenElse scrut e₁ e₂*)

from *step.premis*[*unfolded IfThenElse*]
have *prem*: $\text{CB-project} \cdot ((\mathcal{N}\llbracket \text{scrut} \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}} \cdot r) \cdot ((\mathcal{N}\llbracket e_1 \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}} \cdot r) \cdot ((\mathcal{N}\llbracket e_2 \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}} \cdot r) \neq \perp$ **by**
(*auto simp del: app-strict*)
then obtain *b* **where**
is-CB: $(\mathcal{N}\llbracket \text{scrut} \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}} \cdot r = \text{CB} \cdot (\text{Discr } b)$
and *not-bot2*: $((\mathcal{N}\llbracket (\text{if } b \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2) \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}} \cdot r) \neq \perp$
unfolding *CB-project-not-bot* **by** (*auto split: if-splits*)

have *finite* (*set S* $\cup$ *fv* (Γ , *scrut*)) **by** *simp*
from *finite-list* [OF *this*]
obtain *S'* **where** *S'*: *set S'* = *set S* $\cup$ *fv* (Γ , *scrut*)..

from *is-CB* **have** $(\mathcal{N}\llbracket \text{scrut} \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}} \cdot r \neq \perp$ **by** *simp*
from *step.IH* [OF *this*]
obtain $\Delta \ v$ **where** *lhs'*: $\Gamma : \text{scrut} \downarrow_{S'} \Delta : v$ **by** *blast*
then have *isVal v* **by** (rule *result-evaluated*)

have *fv* (Γ , *scrut*) $\subseteq$ *set S'* **using** *S'* **by** *simp*
from *correctness-empty-env* [OF *lhs' this*]
have *correct1*: $\mathcal{N}\llbracket \text{scrut} \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}} \sqsubseteq \mathcal{N}\llbracket v \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}}$ **and** *correct2*: $\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\} \sqsubseteq \mathcal{N}\{\Delta\}$ **by** *auto*

```

from correct1
have  $(\mathcal{N} \llbracket \text{scrut } \llbracket \mathcal{N} \{\Gamma\} \rrbracket \cdot r \sqsubseteq (\mathcal{N} \llbracket v \rrbracket \mathcal{N} \{\Delta\} \rrbracket \cdot r$  by (rule monofun-cfun-fun)
with is-CB
have  $(\mathcal{N} \llbracket v \rrbracket \mathcal{N} \{\Delta\} \rrbracket \cdot r = CB \cdot (Discr\ b)$  by simp
with  $\langle isVal\ v \rangle$ 
have  $v = Bool\ b$  by (cases v rule: isVal.cases) (case-tac r, auto) +

from not-bot2  $\langle \mathcal{N} \{\Gamma\} \sqsubseteq \mathcal{N} \{\Delta\} \rangle$ 
have  $(\mathcal{N} \llbracket (if\ b\ then\ e_1\ else\ e_2) \rrbracket \mathcal{N} \{\Delta\} \rrbracket \cdot r \neq \perp$ 
  by (rule not-bot-below-trans[OF - monofun-cfun-fun[OF monofun-cfun-arg]])
from step.IH [OF this]
obtain  $\Theta\ v'$  where rhs:  $\Delta : (if\ b\ then\ e_1\ else\ e_2) \Downarrow_{S'} \Theta : v'$  by blast

from lhs' [unfolded  $\langle v = - \rangle$ ] rhs
have  $\Gamma : (\text{scrut } ?\ e_1 : e_2) \Downarrow_{S'} \Theta : v'$  by rule
hence  $\Gamma : (\text{scrut } ?\ e_1 : e_2) \Downarrow_S \Theta : v'$ 
  apply (rule reds-smaller-L) using S' by auto
thus ?thesis unfolding IfThenElse by blast
next
case (Let  $\Delta\ e'$ )
  from step.prems [unfolded Let(2)]
  have prem:  $(\mathcal{N} \llbracket e' \rrbracket \mathcal{N} \{\Delta\} \mathcal{N} \{\Gamma\} \rrbracket \cdot r \neq \perp$ 
    by (simp del: app-strict)
  also
    have atom  $\langle domA\ \Delta \#* \Gamma \rangle$  using Let(1) by (simp add: fresh-star-Pair)
    hence  $\mathcal{N} \{\Delta\} \mathcal{N} \{\Gamma\} = \mathcal{N} \{\Delta @ \Gamma\}$  by (rule HSem-merge)
  finally
    have  $(\mathcal{N} \llbracket e' \rrbracket \mathcal{N} \{\Delta @ \Gamma\} \rrbracket \cdot r \neq \perp$ .
  then
    obtain  $\Theta\ v$  where  $\Delta @ \Gamma : e' \Downarrow_S \Theta : v$  using step.IH by blast
    hence  $\Gamma : Let\ \Delta\ e' \Downarrow_S \Theta : v$ 
      by (rule reds.Let[OF Let(1)])
    thus ?thesis using Let by auto
qed
qed
end

```

9.2 Adequacy

```

theory Adequacy
imports ResourcedAdequacy Denotational-Related
begin

```

```

theorem adequacy:
  assumes  $\llbracket e \rrbracket \{\Gamma\} \neq \perp$ 
  shows  $\exists\ \Delta\ v. \Gamma : e \Downarrow_S \Delta : v$ 

```

```

proof–
  have  $\{\Gamma\} \triangleleft^* \mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}$  by (rule heaps-similar)
  hence  $\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\{\Gamma\}} \triangleleft (\mathcal{N}\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}}) \cdot C^\infty$  by (rule denotational-semantics-similar)
  from bot-or-not-bot[OF this] assms
  have  $(\mathcal{N}\llbracket e \rrbracket_{\mathcal{N}\{\Gamma\}}) \cdot C^\infty \neq \perp$  by metis
  thus ?thesis by (rule resourced-adequacy)
qed

end

```

References

- [Abr90] Samson Abramsky, *The lazy lambda calculus*, Research topics in functional programming, 1990, pp. 65–116.
- [AO93] Samson Abramsky and Chih-Hao Luke Ong, *Full abstraction in the lazy lambda calculus*, Information and Computation **105** (1993), no. 2, 159 – 267.
- [Bre13] Joachim Breitner, *The correctness of launchbury’s natural semantics for lazy evaluation*, Archive of Formal Proofs (2013), <http://isa-afp.org/entries/Launchbury.shtml>, Formal proof development.
- [Huf12] Brian Huffman, *HOLCF ’11: A definitional domain theory for verifying functional programs*, Ph.D. thesis, Portland State University, 2012.
- [Lau93] John Launchbury, *A natural semantics for lazy evaluation*, POPL ’93, 1993, pp. 144–154.
- [Ses97] Peter Sestoft, *Deriving a lazy abstract machine*, Journal of Functional Programming **7** (1997), 231–264.
- [SGHHOM11] Lidia Sánchez-Gil, Mercedes Hidalgo-Herrero, and Yolanda Ortega-Mallén, *Relating function spaces to resourced function spaces*, SAC, 2011, pp. 1301–1308.
- [SGHHOM14] ———, *The role of indirections in lazy natural semantics*, PSI, 2014.
- [UK12] Christian Urban and Cezary Kaliszyk, *General bindings and alpha-equivalence in nominal isabelle*, Logical Methods in Computer Science **8** (2012), no. 2.